

# 105

November 18, 2022 Letting

## Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal



**Contract No. 78958  
FRANKLIN County  
Section (28-5)PS-1  
Route FAI 57  
District 9 Construction Funds**

Prepared by

S

Checked by

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)



- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 12:00 p.m. November 18, 2022 prevailing time at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 78958  
FRANKLIN County  
Section (28-5)PS-1  
Route FAI 57  
District 9 Construction Funds**

**Replacement of the pumps, piping, back-up and electrical controls of the pump station along I-57 at the West Frankfort interchange.**

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Omer Osman,  
Secretary

INDEX  
FOR  
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2022

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS and frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

No ERRATA this year.

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

Std. Spec. Sec.

Page No.

No Supplemental Specifications this year.

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>		<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1	Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts .....	1
2	Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) .....	4
3	X EEO .....	5
4	X Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts .....	15
5	X Required Provisions - State Contracts .....	20
6	Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal .....	26
7	Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal .....	27
8	Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads .....	28
9	Construction Layout Stakes .....	29
10	Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing .....	32
11	Subsealing of Concrete Pavements .....	34
12	Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction .....	38
13	Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing .....	40
14	Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal .....	41
15	Polymer Concrete .....	43
16	PVC Pipeliner .....	45
17	Bicycle Racks .....	46
18	Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals .....	48
19	Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting .....	50
20	English Substitution of Metric Bolts .....	51
21	Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete .....	52
22	Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant .....	53
23	X Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures .....	61
24	Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations .....	77
25	Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment (A-1) .....	79
26	Temporary Raised Pavement Markers .....	85
27	Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam .....	86
28	Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay .....	89
29	Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching .....	93
30	Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching .....	96
31	Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided .....	98
32	Station Numbers in Pavements or Overlays .....	99

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

LOCATION OF PROJECT .....	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT .....	1
PROJECT COMPLETION WITH WORKING DAYS.....	2
UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED.....	2
START-UP AND FINAL ACCEPTANCE.....	4
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.....	5
QUALITY CONTROL .....	12
PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING REQUIREMENTS .....	16
WARRANTIES .....	17
PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS .....	17
CONFINED SPACE ENTRY .....	18
SALVAGED MATERIALS .....	18
CONCRETE REMOVAL .....	18
STRUCTURAL STEEL REMOVAL.....	19
FENCE REMOVAL .....	19
SAW CUTS .....	19
CHAIN LINK FENCE, 8' (SPECIAL) AND CHAIN LINK GATES (SPECIAL) .....	20
SPIRAL STEEL STAIRCASE.....	20
PUMP STATION MECHANICAL WORK .....	23
PUMP STATION ELECTRICAL WORK.....	47
PUMP STATION GENERAL WORK.....	90
ROOF SAMPLING AND ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL (ACM) IDENTIFICATION AND HANDLING OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS (ACM) .....	111
FURNISHING AND ERECTING STRUCTURAL STEEL.....	117
CONTAINMENT AND DISPOSAL OF LEAD PAINT CLEANING RESIDUES.....	118
CONTAINMENT AND DISPOSAL OF NON-LEAD PAINT CLEANING RESIDUES.....	142
HOT DIP GALVANIZING FOR STRUCTURAL STEEL.....	158
BLENDED FINELY DIVIDED MINERALS (BDE).....	162
COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE).....	162
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE) .....	165
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE – HAUL TIME (BDE).....	174
SEEDING (BDE) .....	175
STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE).....	180
SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE) .....	182
SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE).....	183

SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS (BDE)..... 183  
WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)..... 184  
WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE) ..... 185  
WORKING DAYS (BDE)..... 186

## STATE OF ILLINOIS

---

### SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction," adopted January 1, 2022, the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways," and the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheet included herein which apply to and govern the construction of FAI Route 57 (I-57), Section (28-)PS-1, Franklin County, Contract No. 78958, and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

FAI Route 57 (I-57)  
Section (28-)PS-1  
Franklin County  
Contract No. 78958

#### LOCATION OF PROJECT

The project is located at the West Frankfort Pump Station, located in West Frankfort (Franklin County). The Pump Station is located on the Northeast side of the IL 57/IL 149 interchange on the west end of West Frankfort (37°53'56"N, 88°56'41"W).

#### DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT

This project consists of the following:

- Removing and replacing the existing concrete entrance ramp.
- Removing and replacing the chain link fence around the building.
- Placing riprap on the west bank to help with erosion control.
- Removing existing propane storage tank.
- Remove and replacing existing storm water pumps and associated discharge piping.
- Constructing a new generator pad and install a new generator.
- Provide new ventilation fans, make-up air unit, and electric room conditioning system.
- Replace existing pump controls.
- Replace existing building lighting.
- Replace all electrical devices within the existing building for compliance with NFPA Class 1 Division 2.
- Remove the (2) two existing ladders inside the pump station building and replace with a spiral staircase and a single access ladder.
- Remove and replace the existing hoist with a larger hoist and modify the existing roof beam to accommodate the loading.

- Construct new 8" CMU interior walls to provide an electrical room within the current building.
- Add riprap and filter fabric to the west bank and replace the existing security fence around the pump station.
- Remove and replace the existing roof membrane and add scupper to outside of existing building.

**PROJECT COMPLETION WITH WORKING DAYS**

The Contractor will be allowed **80** working days to complete this project, with the charging of working days not starting until the successful delivery of the pumping equipment to the site. Pumping equipment will include four (4) storm water pumps with motors.

Working Days will be charged in accordance with applicable portions of Article 108.04 of the Standard Specifications.

If the Contractor fails to complete the required work within the working days stipulated herein, he/she will be liable to the Department for Liquidated damages as specified in Article 108.09 of the Standard Specifications.

**UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED**

**Status of JULIE Member Utilities  
78958 I-57 West Frankfort Pump Station Rehabilitation, Franklin County**

Name and Address of Utility	Type	Location	Estimated Adjustment Status
Mediacom 1603 E. DeYoung St. Marion, IL. 62959 ATTN: Craig Thompson Tel: (270) 703-9490 Email: cthompson@mediacomcc.com	CABLE T.V./ INTERNET	THROUGHOUT	NONE ANTICIPATED
Clearwave Communications 2 North Vine Street Floor #2 / P.O. Box 808 Harrisburg, IL 62946 ATTN: Roth Clayton Tel: (618) 294-8078 Cell: (618) 841-2600 Email: rclayton@corp.clearwave.com	FIBER OPTIC	THROUGHOUT	NONE ANTICIPATED



Frontier Communications 208 West Union St. Marion, IL 62959 ATTN: Rick Shaw Tel: (618) 997-0253 Cell: (618) 967-5540 Email: rick.shaw@ftr.com	TELEPHONE/ FIBER OPTIC	THROUGHOUT	NONE ANTICIPATED
Ameren Illinois Electric 1800 W Main Street Marion, IL 62959 ATTN: Kristina Carlson Tel: (618) 998-4536 Cell: (618) 499-5246 Email: KCarlson@ameren.com	ELECTRIC	THROUGHOUT	NONE ANTICIPATED
Ameren Illinois 1800 West Main St Marion, IL 62959 ATTN: Traven Watts Tel: (618) 998-4504 Cell: (618) 351-8440 Email: TWatts2@Ameren.com	GAS	THROUGHOUT	NONE ANTICIPATED
CountryMark 6701 Lower Harmony Road Mt. Vernon, IN. 47620 ATTN: Jamie Marques Tel: (812) 833-2598 Cell: (812) 270-2107 Email: Jamie.Marques@CountryMark.com	GAS PIPELINE	THROUGHOUT	NONE ANTICIPATED
West Frankfort Water Department 110 North Jefferson West Frankfort, IL 62896 ATTN: Jim White Tel: (618) 937-4512 Cell: (618) 218-3067 Email: water@westfrankfort-il.gov	WATER/ SEWER	THROUGHOUT	NONE ANTICIPATED

The above represents the best information the Department has available and is only included for the convenience of the bidder. The applicable provisions of Section 102 and Articles 105.07, 107.20, 107.37, 107.38, 107.39, 107.40, and 108.02 shall apply.

Above utility relocation information reflected as of 7/1/2022. Once the proposed right of way is clear and final plans are available, a notice will be sent to the utility companies instructing them to begin relocation of utilities in conflict with the project.

## START-UP AND FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- 1.1 Functional testing of equipment prior to pump station Start-up:
  - (a) After certification of proper installation by the Manufacturer's representative, equipment shall undergo testing, as outlined in the Special Provisions. In addition to individual unit testing, the specific equipment system shall be tested in its entirety. This testing may disclose a punch list of issues which must be resolved before Stat-up can begin.
  
- 1.2 Performance testing during pump station Start-up:
  - (a) When the work at the pump station is complete, the Contractor shall begin Start-up operations. During start-up, the complete storm water facilities shall be taken through various scenarios of operation, including normal starting/stopping of the pumps, generator, ventilation systems and emergency operation. This testing shall also be conducted during a simulated storm water event.
  - (b) During this period, equipment performance shall be evaluated as well as individual system performance.
  - (c) In addition, each system shall be tested to demonstrate its compatibility with interrelated systems. The overall operation of the entire station shall be evaluated, adjustments made and settings recorded for inclusion in the Final Operation and Maintenance Data.
  - (d) A punch list of operational problems, identified during this testing, shall be prepared and submitted to the Engineer for review. Problems with equipment, systems and/or problems with the interaction between the various systems shall be rectified by the Contractor, at no cost, to the satisfaction of the Engineer. This testing shall be repeated until the Engineer determines satisfactory results have been obtained.
  - (e) When the punch list of operating issues has been resolved, a 90-day period of continuous station operation shall begin. Upon completion of this period, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, Final Acceptance of the facility shall be granted.
  
- 1.3 Item to be checked on start-up include, but not limited to, the following:
  - (a) Demonstration of pump control system
  - (b) Demonstration of transfer switch operation and maintenance
  - (c) Demonstration of generator system operation
  - (d) Check alarm operation automatic pump operation control system.
  
- 1.4 The contractor shall demonstrate operation and maintenance procedures for all equipment installed to Bureau of Operations personnel.

## SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

### 1.1 Submittals

- 1.1.1 Except as specified elsewhere herein, materials and equipment shall be in conformance with the requirements of Section 106 of the Standard Specifications. All iron and steel products which are incorporated into the work shall be domestically manufactured, or produced, or fabricated. Contractor shall provide documents certifying domestic source. Also all coating (epoxy, galvanizing, painting) shall be domestically applied.
- 1.1.2 Materials and equipment shall be the products of established and reputable manufacturers and shall be suitable for the service required. Unless otherwise specifically indicated, all materials and equipment shall be new. The Contractor is obligated to conduct his own search into the timely availability of the specified equipment and materials to ensure that they are in strict conformance with the contract documents and that delivery schedules are compatible with project time constraints. Materials or equipment items which are similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer. The cost of submittals, certifications, any required samples, and similar costs shall not be separately paid for but shall be included in the pay item bid price for the respective material or work.
- 1.1.3 All equipment, products and materials incorporated in the work shall be submitted for approval.
- 1.1.4 Specific submittals required for individual elements of work are specified in the individual Specification sections. Except as otherwise indicated in Specification sections, requirements specified herein shall be complied with for each indicated type of submittal. Procedures concerning items such as listing of manufacturers, suppliers, subcontractors, construction progress schedule, schedule of Shop Drawing submissions, bonds, payment applications, insurance certificates, and schedule of values are specified elsewhere.
- 1.1.5 Work-Related Submittals
  - (a) Substitution or "Or Equal" Items include material or equipment CONTRACTOR requests ENGINEER to accept, after Bids are received, as substitute for items specified or described in Specifications by using name of a proprietary item or name of particular supplier.
  - (b) Shop Drawings include technical data and drawings specially prepared for this Project, including fabrication and installation drawings, diagrams, actual performance curves, data sheets, schedules, templates, patterns, reports, instructions, design mix formulas, measurements, and similar information not in standard printed form. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not considered a Shop Drawing.
  - (c) Product Data include standard printed information on manufactured products and systems that has not been specially prepared for this Project, including manufacturer's product specifications and installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard wiring diagrams, printed performance curves, mill reports, and standard color charts.

- (d) Samples include both fabricated and manufactured physical examples of materials, products, and units of work, partial cuts of manufactured or fabricated work, swatches showing color, texture, and pattern, and units of work to be used for independent inspection and testing. Mock-ups are special forms of samples which are too large or otherwise inconvenient for handling in manner specified for transmittal of sample submittals.
- (e) Miscellaneous Submittals are work-related submittals that do not fit in the previous categories, such as guarantees, warranties, certifications, experience records, maintenance agreements, Operating and Maintenance Manuals, workmanship bonds, survey data and reports, physical work records, quality testing and certifying reports, copies of industry standards, record drawings, field measurement data, and similar information, devices, and materials applicable to the Work.

#### 1.1.6 Scheduling

- (a) A preliminary schedule of shop drawings and samples submittals shall be submitted for approval, in duplicate.
- (b) Each submittal shall be prepared and transmitted to the ENGINEER sufficiently in advance of scheduled performance of related work and other applicable activities.
- (c) Within 60 days of the contract award, the Contractor shall submit, for approval, complete manufacturer's product data (for standard products and components) and detailed shop drawings (for fabricated equipment). Submittals need not include all project equipment and materials in one submittal, however, the submittals for the equipment and materials for each individual pay item shall be complete in every respect. Partial submittals will be returned without review. The Contractor may request, in writing, permission to make a partial submittal; the Engineer will evaluate the circumstances of the request and may accept to review such partial submittal. However, no additional compensation or extension of time will be allowed for extra costs or delays incurred due to partial or late submittals.

#### 1.1.7 Each submittal shall be accompanied by a transmittal containing the following information: (4 copies of each submittal are required)

- (a) Contractor's Name
- (b) Supplier's Name
- (c) Manufacturer's Name
- (d) Date of submittal and dates of previous submittals containing the same material
- (e) Project Route/Name
- (f) Section
- (g) Submittal and transmittal number
- (h) Contract identification
- (i) Identification of equipment and material with equipment identification numbers, motor numbers, and Specification section number Variations from Contract Documents and any limitations which may impact the Work Drawing sheet and detail number as appropriate
- (j) Variations from Contract Documents and any limitations which may impact the Work.
- (k) Drawing sheet and detail number as appropriate.

1.1.8 Exceptions, Deviations, and Substitutions

- (a) In general, exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents will not be allowed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from Contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing. In general, substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the equipment or material required by the Contract Documents. No exceptions, deviations, or substitutions will be permitted without approval.
- (b) Data for items to be submitted for review as substitution shall be collected into one submittal for each item of material or equipment.
- (c) Request shall be submitted with other scheduled submittals for the material or equipment allowing time for ENGINEER to evaluate the additional information required to be submitted. If CONTRACTOR requests to substitute for material or equipment specified but not identified in Specifications as requiring submittals, substitution submittal request shall be included in Submittal schedule and submitted as scheduled.

1.1.9 Shop Drawings

- (a) Shop drawing information shall be newly prepared and submitted with graphic information at accurate scale. The name of manufacturer or supplier (firm name) shall be indicated. Dimensions shall be shown and clearly noted which are based on field measurement; materials and products which are included in the Work shall be identified; revision shall be identified. Compliance with standards and notation of coordination requirements with other work shall be indicated. Variations from Contract Documents or previous submittals shall be highlighted, encircled or otherwise indicated.
- (b) The following information shall be included on each drawing or page:
  - 1) Submittal date and revision dates.
  - 2) Project name, division number and descriptions.
  - 3) Detailed specifications section number and page number.
  - 4) Identification of equipment, product or material.
  - 5) Name of CONTRACTOR and Subcontractor.
  - 6) Name of Supplier and Manufacturer.
  - 7) Relation to adjacent structure or material.
  - 8) Field dimensions, clearly identified.
  - 9) Standards or Industry Specification references.
  - 10) Identification of deviations from the Contract Documents.
  - 11) CONTRACTOR's stamp, initialed or signed, dated and certifying to review of submittal, certification of field measurements and compliance with Contract.
  - 12) Physical location and location relative to other connected or attached material at which the equipment or materials are to be installed.
- (c) An 8-inch by 3-inch blank space shall be provided for CONTRACTOR and ENGINEER stamps.
- (d) Three blue line or black line prints or two reverse sepia reproducible and 1 blue or black line print shall be submitted. One reproducible or one print will be returned.

- (e) Materials, products or systems shall not be installed until copy of applicable product data showing only approved information is in possession of installer. One set of product data (for each submittal) shall be maintained at Project site. Four additional copies shall be marked with the date of approval and forwarded to the ENGINEER for use in field and for DEPARTMENT'S O & M Manual and records.

#### 1.1.10 Product Data

- (a) Required product data shall be collected into a single submittal for each element of work or system. Where product data has been printed to include information on several similar products, some of which are not required for use on Project or are not included in submittal, copies shall be marked to clearly show such information is not applicable.
- (b) Where product data must be specially prepared for required products, materials or systems, because standard printed data are not suitable for use, data shall be submitted as a Shop Drawing and not as product data.
- (c) Submittal is for information and record, and to determine that products, materials, and systems comply with Contract Documents. Submittal shall be final when returned by ENGINEER marked "Approved".
- (d) Three submittal copies, in addition to the number the Contractor requires returned, including those required for Operation and Maintenance Manual shall be submitted to the Engineer.
- (e) Materials, products or systems shall not be installed until copy of applicable product data showing only approval information is in possession of installer. One set of product data (for each submittal) shall be maintained at Project site, available for reference by ENGINEER and others.

#### 1.1.11 Samples

- (a) Where possible, samples shall be physically identical with proposed materials or products to be incorporated into the Work. Where variations in color, pattern or texture are inherent in material or product represented by sample, multiple units (not less than 3 units) shall be submitted showing approximate limits of variations.
- (b) A full set of optional samples shall be provided where ENGINEER's selection required. Samples shall be prepared to match ENGINEER's selection where so indicated.
- (c) Each sample shall include generic description, source or product name and manufacturer, limitations, and compliance with standards.
- (d) Samples for ENGINEER's visual review and final check of coordination of these characteristics with other related elements of work shall be of general generic kind, color, pattern, texture.
- (e) At CONTRACTOR's option, and depending upon nature of anticipated response from ENGINEER, initial submittal of samples may be either preliminary or final submittal.

A preliminary submittal, consisting of a single set of samples, is required where specifications indicate ENGINEER's selection of color, pattern,

texture or similar characteristics from manufacturer's range of standard choices is necessary. Preliminary submittals will be reviewed and returned with ENGINEER's "Action" marking.

Three sets of samples shall be submitted in final submittal, 1 set will be returned.

- (f) The returned final set of samples shall be maintained at Project site, in suitable condition and available for quality control comparisons throughout course of performing work.

Returned samples intended or permitted to be incorporated in the Work are indicated in Specification sections, and shall be in undamaged condition at time of use.

1.1.12 Mock-ups and similar samples specified in Specification sections are recognized as special type of samples. Requirements for samples submittal shall be complied with to greatest extent possible. Transmittal forms shall be processed to provide record of activity.

1.1.13 Miscellaneous Submittals

- (a) Inspection and Test Reports
  - 1) Each inspection and test report shall be classified as either "Shop Drawings" or "product data", depending on whether report is specially prepared for Project or standard publication of workmanship control testing at point of production. Inspection and test reports shall be processed accordingly.
- (b) Guarantees, Warranties, Maintenance Agreements, and Workmanship Bonds
  - 1) Refer to Specification sections and section Guarantees and Warranties of this Division for specific requirements. Submittal is final when returned by ENGINEER marked "Approved" or "Approved as Noted".
  - 2) In addition to copies desired for CONTRACTOR's use, 2 executed copies shall be furnished. Two additional copies shall be provided where required for maintenance data.
- (c) Certifications
  - 1) Refer to Specification sections for specific requirements on submittal of certifications. Seven copies shall be submitted. Certifications are submitted for review of conformance with specified requirements and information. Submittal shall be final when returned by ENGINEER marked "Approved".
  - 2) Where certifications are specified, the information submitted for approval shall incorporate certification information. When a certification can be made prior to manufacture, the certification shall be included with initial submittal information. When certification is possible only after manufacture, the initial submittal information shall include a statement of intent to furnish the certification after equipment approval and manufacture. Certifications involving inspections and/or tests shall be complete with all test data

presented in a neat, descriptive format, with all test data, applicable dates, times, and persons responsible.

- (d) Tools
  - 1) Spare parts, extra and overrun stock, maintenance tools and devices, keys, and similar physical units shall be submitted.
  - 2) Special tools are considered to be those tools which, because of their limited use, are not normally available but which are necessary for maintenance of particular equipment.
  - 3) For each type of equipment provided under this CONTRACT, a complete set of all special tools shall be furnished including grease guns and other lubricating devices, which may be needed for the adjustment, operation, maintenance, and disassembly of such equipment. Tools shall be of high grade, smooth forged alloy tool steel. Grease guns shall be of the lever type.
  - 4) One or more neat and substantial steel wall cases or cabinets shall be furnished and erected with flat key locks and clips or hooks to hold each special tool in a convenient arrangement.

#### 1.1.14 Contractor's Stamp

- (a) Prior to submittal, the Contractor shall review the submittal material and shall affix his stamp of approval, with comments as applicable, signed by a responsible representative, to each appropriate submittal item. In the case of Subcontractor's submittals, both the Sub-contractor and the General Contractor shall review and stamp the submittal. Submittals which are not approved or approved-as-noted by the Contractor shall not be submitted to the Engineer. The Contractor shall not give an approved-as-noted status to submittals having incompleteness or major corrective notations as this will only delay the ultimate approval process.
- (b) The receipt of submittal information from the Contractor will be construed as the Contractor's assurance that he has reviewed the submittal information and attests to the submittal's accuracy and conformance to the requirements of the contract documents. Submitted information shall be complete and in sufficient detail to demonstrate compliance with all requirement of the contract documents, including fitting in the space provided and meeting all salient features of the specifications.

1.1.15 Submittal information must be particularly detailed in every respect. Product data shall present information to demonstrate the complete nature of the product, including dimensions, wiring diagrams, operating information, and the like. Shop drawings shall be extremely detailed and shall include all appropriate dimensions, fabrication details, component bill of material, information relative to mounting, detailed wiring, finish, and the like. Wiring diagrams shall include both schematic and point-to-point representations, complete with references to circuiting as indicated on the Contract Drawings as well as terminal points of component devices.

1.1.16 Unless required elsewhere, submittals shall be distributed to subcontractors, suppliers, governing authorities, and others as necessary for proper performance of work.



- 1.1.17 Except for submittals for record and similar purposes, where action and return on submittals are required or requested, ENGINEER will review each submittal, mark with appropriate action, and return. Where submittal must be held for coordination, ENGINEER will also advise CONTRACTOR without delay. ENGINEER will stamp each submittal with uniform, self-explanatory action stamp, appropriately marked with submittal action.
- 1.1.18 Where submittals are marked "Reviewed", Work covered by submittal may proceed PROVIDED IT COMPLIES WITH CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. Acceptance of Work will depend upon that compliance.
- 1.1.19 When submittals are marked "Reviewed as Noted" or "Reviewed Subject to Corrections Marked", Work covered by submittal may proceed provided it complies with both ENGINEER's notations or corrections on submittal and with Contract Documents. Acceptance of Work will depend on that compliance. Resubmittal is not required.
- 1.1.20 When submittals are marked "Examined and Returned for Correction or disapproved", Work covered by submittal shall not proceed. Work covered by submittal shall not be used at Project site or elsewhere where Work is in progress. The submittal shall be revised or a new submittal shall be prepared in accordance with ENGINEER's notations in accordance with Resubmittal Preparation procedures specified in this section. The submittal shall be resubmitted without delay and repeated if necessary to obtain different action marking.
- 1.1.21 Any need for more than one resubmission, or any other delay in ENGINEER's review of submittals, will not entitle CONTRACTOR to extension of the Contract Time.
- 1.1.22 Coordination
- (a) Preparation and processing of submittals shall be coordinated with performance of the work, other submittals and related activities such as substitution requests, testing, purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and similar activities that require sequential activity.
  - (b) Submission of different units of interrelated work shall be coordinated so that one submittal will not be delayed by ENGINEER's need to review a related submittal. ENGINEER may withhold action on any submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are forthcoming.
- 1.1.23 Unless otherwise indicated, guarantees as specified herein shall be included with the submittal information of all applicable equipment and materials. Incompleteness, inaccuracy, or lack of coordination shall be grounds for rejection. The Contractor shall clearly understand no equipment or material shall be installed prior to approval and that any equipment or material installed prior to approval is subject to removal from the right-of-way solely at the Contractor's expense.

## 1.2. Resubmittal Preparation

- 1.2.1 Resubmittal Preparation shall comply with the requirements described in subsection 1.1, Submittal, of this section. In addition, it shall be identified on the transmittal form that the submittal is a resubmission.
- 1.2.2 Any corrections or changes in submittals required by ENGINEER's notations shall be made on returned submittal.
- 1.2.3 On the transmittal or on a separate page attached to CONTRACTOR's resubmission transmittal, all notations or questions indicated by ENGINEER on ENGINEER's transmittal form shall be answered or acknowledged in writing. Each response shall be identified by question or notation number established by ENGINEER. If CONTRACTOR does not respond to each notation or question, resubmission will be returned without action by ENGINEER until CONTRACTOR provides a written response to all ENGINEER's notations or questions.
- 1.2.4 Variations or revisions from previously reviewed submittal, other than those called for by ENGINEER, shall be identified on transmittal form.

## QUALITY CONTROL

### 1.1 Quality Control

#### 1.1.1 Submittals

All submittals, including the following, shall be provided as specified in SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES herein.

Authoritative evidence in the form of Certificates of Manufacture shall be furnished to the ENGINEER to show that the materials and equipment to be used in the Work have been manufactured and tested in conformity with the Contract Documents. Copies of the results of physical tests that have been made directly on the product or on similar products of the manufacturer shall be included where necessary.

- 1.1.2 At all times during the progress of the Work and until the date of final completion, afford DEPARTMENT and ENGINEER every reasonable, safe, and proper facility for inspecting the Work at the site. The observation and inspection of any work will not relieve the CONTRACTOR of any obligations to perform proper and satisfactory work as specified. Work rejected due to faulty design, inferior, or defective materials, poor workmanship, improper installation, excessive wear, or nonconformity with the requirements of the Contract Documents, shall be replaced with satisfactory work at no additional cost to DEPARTMENT. Finished or unfinished work found not to be in strict accordance with the Contract shall be replaced as directed even though such work may have been previously approved and payment made therefore.
- 1.1.3 DEPARTMENT and his Authorized Representatives have the right to reject materials and workmanship which are defective or require correction. Rejected work and materials shall be promptly removed from the site.
- 1.1.4 Failure or neglect on the part of DEPARTMENT or his Authorized Representatives to condemn or reject bad or inferior work or materials does not imply an acceptance of such work or materials. Neither is it to be construed as barring DEPARTMENT or his Authorized Representatives at any subsequent time from recovering

damages or a sum of money needed to build anew all portions of the Work in which inferior work or improper materials were used.

- 1.1.5 Should it be considered necessary or advisable by DEPARTMENT or his Authorized Representatives, at any time before final acceptance of the Work, to make examinations of portions of the Work already completed, by removing or tearing out such portions, all necessary facilities, labor, and material to make such an examination shall be promptly furnished. If such Work is found to be defective in any respect, all expenses of such examination and of satisfactory reconstruction shall be paid for by the CONTRACTOR. If, however, such work is found to meet the requirements of the Contract, the cost of examination and restoration of the Work will be considered a change in the Work to be paid for in accordance with applicable provisions of the Contract.
- 1.1.6 Proper operation of equipment during tests and instruction periods shall be the full responsibility of the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR shall make no claim for damage which may occur to equipment prior to the time when DEPARTMENT accepts the Work.
- 1.1.7 If at any time prior to the expiration of any applicable warranties or guarantees, equipment is rejected by DEPARTMENT, all sums of money received for the rejected equipment on progress certificates or otherwise on account of the Contract lump sum prices shall be repaid to DEPARTMENT. Upon the receipt of the sum of money, DEPARTMENT will execute and deliver a bill of sale of all its rights, title, and interest in and to the rejected equipment. The equipment shall not be removed from the premises of the DEPARTMENT until DEPARTMENT obtains, from other sources, equipment to take the place of that rejected. DEPARTMENT hereby agrees to obtain other equipment within a reasonable time and the CONTRACTOR agrees that DEPARTMENT may use the equipment furnished by the CONTRACTOR without rental or other charge until the other new equipment is obtained.
- 1.1.8 Notice shall be given in writing to the ENGINEER sufficiently in advance of the commencement of manufacture or preparation of materials especially manufactured or prepared for use in or as part of the permanent construction. When required, notice shall include a request for inspection, the date of commencement, and the expected date of completion of the manufacture or preparation of materials. Upon receipt of such notice, ENGINEER will arrange to have a representative present at such times during the manufacture or testing as may be necessary to inspect the materials, or will notify CONTRACTOR that the inspection will be made at a point other than the point of manufacture or testing, or that the inspection will be waived. These provisions shall be complied with before shipping any materials. Such inspection will not constitute a release from the responsibility for furnishing materials meeting the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- 1.1.9 Tests of electrical and mechanical equipment and appliances shall be conducted in accordance with recognized test codes of the ANSI, ASME, or IEEE, except as may otherwise be stated herein.

- 1.1.10 Personnel shall be provided to assist the ENGINEER in performing the following periodic observation and associated services.
- (a) Soils: Observe and test excavations, placement and compaction of soils. Determine suitability of excavated material. Observe subgrade soils and foundations.
  - (b) Concrete: Observe forms and reinforcement; observe concrete placement; witness air entrainment tests, facilitate concrete cylinder preparation and assist with other tests performed by ENGINEER.
  - (c) Masonry: Sample and test mortar, bricks, blocks and grout; inspect brick and block samples and sample panels; inspect placement of reinforcement and grouting.
- 1.1.11 When specified in the Contract Documents, an independent laboratory testing facility shall be provided to perform required testing. The laboratory shall be qualified as having performed previous satisfactory work. Prior to use, such qualifications shall be submitted to the ENGINEER for approval.
- 1.1.12 Cooperate with the ENGINEER and laboratory testing representatives. At least 24 hours notice shall be given prior to when specified testing is required. Labor and materials, and necessary facilities shall be provided by the CONTRACTOR at the site as required by the ENGINEER and the testing laboratory.
- 1.1.13 Equipment test procedures shall be coordinated and demonstrated as specified in the Contract Documents or as otherwise required during the formal tests.
- 1.1.14 Test procedures and requirements for pipelines and other testing shall conform to that specified in the appropriate Specification Sections.
- 1.1.15 Where transcripts or certified test reports are required by the Contract Documents, the following requirements shall be met: For all required transcripts, certified test reports, certified copies of the reports of all tests required in referenced specifications or specified in the Contract Documents, submit and obtain approval of the ENGINEER before delivery of materials or equipment. All testing shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory or the manufacturer's laboratory. Reports of shop equipment tests shall be submitted for approval within thirty days of testing. Transcripts or test reports are to be accompanied by a notarized certificate in the form of a letter from the manufacturer or supplier certifying that tested material or equipment meets the specified requirements and the same type, quality, manufacture and make as specified. The certificate shall be signed by an officer of the manufacturer or the manufacturer's plant manager.
- 1.1.16 At the option of the ENGINEER, or where not otherwise specified, a notarized Certificate of Compliance shall be submitted for approval. The Certificates may be in the form of a letter stating the following:
- (a) Manufacturer has performed all required tests.
  - (b) Materials to be supplied meet all test requirements.
  - (c) Tests were performed not more than one year prior to submittal of the certificate.
  - (d) Materials and equipment subjected to the tests are of the same quality, manufacture and make as those specified.
  - (e) Identification of the materials.

- 1.1.17 Initial inspection and testing of materials furnished under this Contract will be performed by DEPARTMENT or his authorized Representatives or inspection bureaus without cost to the CONTRACTOR. However, if the test required is beyond DEPARTMENT capability, the test shall be conducted by DEPARTMENT approved testing service and paid for by the Contractor, unless otherwise expressly specified. If subsequent testing is necessary due to failure of the initial tests or because of rejection for noncompliance, the tests shall be conducted by DEPARTMENT approved testing service and paid for by the Contractor.
- 1.1.18 Except as expressly provided elsewhere herein, all the costs of shop and field tests of equipment and other tests specifically called for in the Contract Documents shall be included in the Contract Price.
- 1.1.19 Materials and equipment submitted by the CONTRACTOR as the equivalent to those specifically named in the Contract may be tested by DEPARTMENT or by DEPARTMENT approved testing service for compliance.
- 1.1.20 DEPARTMENT shall bear the costs of any job site inspection.
- 1.1.21 DEPARTMENT shall be reimbursed for all costs associated with Witness Tests which exceed 5 Calendar Days per kind of equipment.
- 1.1.22 As soon as conditions permit, all labor and materials and services to perform preliminary field tests of all equipment shall be furnished as provided under this Contract. If the preliminary field tests disclose that any equipment furnished and installed under this Contract does not meet the requirements of the Contract Documents, all changes, adjustments and replacements required shall be made prior to the acceptance tests.
- 1.1.23 Upon completion of the Work and prior to final payment, all equipment, piping and appliances installed under this Contract shall be subjected to specified acceptance tests to demonstrate compliance with the Contract Documents.
- 1.1.24 All labor, fuel, energy, water and other materials, equipment, instruments and services necessary for all acceptance tests shall be furnished by the CONTRACTOR.
- 1.1.25 Field tests shall be conducted in the presence of the ENGINEER. The field tests shall demonstrate that under all conditions of operation each equipment item:
- (a) Has not been damaged by transportation or installation
  - (b) Has been properly installed
  - (c) Has no mechanical defects
  - (d) Is in proper alignment
  - (e) Has been properly connected
  - (f) Is free of overheating of any parts
  - (g) Is free of all objectionable vibration
  - (h) Is free of overloading of any parts
  - (i) Operates as intended

- 1.1.26 Work or portions of work shall be operated for a minimum of 100 hours or 14 days continuous service, whichever comes first. Test on those systems which require load produced by weather (heating or cooling) exercise shall be conducted only when weather will produce proper load.
- 1.1.27 If the acceptance tests reveal defects in material or equipment, or if the material or equipment in any way fails to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, such deficiencies shall be promptly corrected. Failure or refusal to correct the deficiencies, or if the improved materials or equipment, when tested again, fail to meet the guarantees or specified requirements, the DEPARTMENT, notwithstanding its partial payment for work and materials or equipment, may reject said materials or equipment and may order the CONTRACTOR to remove the defective work from the site at no addition to the Contract Price, and replace it with material or equipment which meets the Contract Documents.
- 1.1.28 If it is ascertained by testing or inspection that the material or equipment does not comply with the Contract, said material or equipment shall not be delivered, or if delivered it shall be promptly removed from the site or from the Work and replaced with acceptable material without additional cost to DEPARTMENT. All obligations under the terms and conditions of the Contract shall be fulfilled even though DEPARTMENT or his Authorized Representatives fail to ascertain noncompliance or notify the CONTRACTOR of noncompliance.
- 1.1.29 A final inspection and Field Testing of all work completed and equipment furnished shall be required before acceptance by DEPARTMENT. This final Field Testing must include an operational demonstration to verify complete compliance with all contract requirements. This inspection and testing must be requested by the contractor a minimum of seven calendar days prior to the proposed date. All test equipment, materials, and labor necessary to conduct the inspection shall be furnished by the contractor at his expense. Final Field Testing shall be conducted over consecutive calendar days. A record of the initial performance of the equipment shall be kept for placement in the Operation and Maintenance Data. Four copies of completed record drawings for the pump station shall be submitted after final Field Testing. The Field Testing shall comply with all requirements as outlined in DEPARTMENT Drainage Manual.

## **PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING REQUIREMENTS**

Add the following paragraphs to Article 106.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Unless specifically permitted by the Engineer, all mechanical and electrical equipment shall be stored indoors out of exposure to the weather. Items having electrical parts, such as motors, electronic panels, and the like, shall be kept in heated storage, at a temperature to prohibit the accumulation of condensation on the equipment. Where equipment is provided with integral space/strip heaters, (such as the motor control center), these heaters shall be energized as soon as the equipment is present at the job site and they shall remain energized from temporary circuits until final permanent energization is attained.

Unless otherwise specifically permitted by these specifications or as allowed by the Engineer, all materials for use on the building(s) shall be stored indoors out of exposure to the weather. Such materials would include ductwork, doors and frames, louvers, grating, slate roofing, building hardware, windows and glass block, wire and cable, conduit, and piping. Certain materials such as building steel, exterior hatch covers, fencing, and the like which will be applied exposed to the weather, may be stored outdoors in a safe manner as approved."

## **WARRANTIES**

### Guarantees and Warranties:

All equipment shall be furnished complete with the manufacturer's standard trade guarantee / warranty or any warranty specified herein these Special Provisions, applicable to the Illinois Department of Transportation, from the date of final acceptance. Such guarantee shall accompany submittal shop drawings and product data.

Prior to final payment, the original and one copy of all bonds, warranties, guarantees and similar documents, including those customarily provided by manufacturers and suppliers which cover a period greater than the one year correction period shall be delivered to the DEPARTMENT.

## **PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

### Record Drawings:

One record copy of all Contract Documents, reference documents and all technical documents submitted in good order shall be kept and maintained at the site. On mylar tracing media, and using drafting symbols and standards consistent with the original documents, Contract Drawings shall be annotated in red to show all changes made during the construction period. Annotated drawings are to be made available to ENGINEER for reference at all times.

At completion of the CONTRACT and before final payment is made, one set of clearly readable, reproducible mylar Contract Drawings reflecting all changes made during construction shall be delivered to the ENGINEER. The drawings shall each be stamped "RECORD DRAWING", and shall be marked with the contractor's stamp, the date, and the signature of the contractor's representative. Refer to individual sections for addition requirements.

Four copies of completed Record Drawings for the pump station must be submitted and must be acceptable to the Engineer prior to final acceptance.

Method of Measurement. This work will not be measured for payment.

## **CONFINED SPACE ENTRY**

The area below the main level room floor slab on the existing West Frankfort Pump Station is considered to be confined space. The Contractor shall comply with all OSHA requirements relative to confined space entry. An oxygen deficient, toxic, explosive or flammable atmosphere may exist within this confined space. Atmosphere testing shall be conducted prior to entry and continuously while employees are working within a confined space. The Contractor shall inform the Engineer of who will serve as the rescue responder in an emergency and what system will be used to notify the responder that an emergency exists. Compliance with this provision shall be considered included to the contract and no additional compensation will be allowed.

## **SALVAGED MATERIALS**

The contractor shall coordinate all existing equipment to be salvaged and remain the property of the State of Illinois, as noted in the plans and specified herein, with IDOT.

Items of note to be salvaged and remain the property of the State of Illinois:

- Existing hoist
- Existing Pumps
  - Coordinate with Department the removal and salvage of existing piping.

BASIS OF PAYMENT: The cost of this work will be included in the contract unit price per LUMP SUM for **PUMP STATION GENERAL WORK.**

## **CONCRETE REMOVAL**

This work shall consist of all work required to sawcut, dispose and remove the existing concrete of the existing pump station building and entrance ramp in accordance with the design plans, or established by the Engineer.

Work will also include coating all exposed rebar ends with epoxy bonding agent per section 508.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. Concrete Removal will be measured for payment in cubic yards for the existing slab being removed.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per CUBIC YARD for **CONCRETE REMOVAL.**



## **STRUCTURAL STEEL REMOVAL**

This work shall consist of all work required to disassemble, dispose and remove; the two existing interior ladders, the existing lower walkway, and existing steel grating inside the existing pump station building as shown on the design plans, or established by the Engineer.

All exposed remaining steel from the lower walkway shall be blast cleaned per SSPC-SP10, to a near white finish. Coat surfaces with (2) two coats of Polyamidoamine Epoxy for a total dry mil thickness of 8.0-12.0. Color shall be selected by "Department". Apply coatings in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published technical data sheets, application sheets and MSD sheets.

The Contractor shall take precautions to prevent damage to existing building that will remain in place, while performing structural steel removal. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage or destruction of the existing facility resulting from neglect. Whenever damage occurs, the Contractor will restore the damage to a condition equal to that existing before any such damage or destruction was done.

Method of Measurement. Structural Steel Removal will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract LUMP SUM price for **STRUCTURAL STEEL REMOVAL**.

## **FENCE REMOVAL**

This work shall consist of all work required to disassemble, dispose and remove the existing chain link fence, gates, posts, and hardware around the existing pump station building as shown on the design plans, or established by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. Fence Removal will be measured for payment per foot of existing fence being removed.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for **FENCE REMOVAL**.

## **SAW CUTS**

Saw cuts required for removal items shall not be paid for separately. The cost of the saw cuts will be included in the respective removal pay item.

## **CHAIN LINK FENCE, 8' (SPECIAL) AND CHAIN LINK GATES (SPECIAL)**

This work shall consist of furnishing, erecting, and installing chain link fence, double gate, and accessories in accordance with Section 664 of the Standard Specifications, at locations shown in the plans, and as directed by the Engineer.

The chain link fence and gates shall have three strands of barbed wire across the top of the fence.

Height of the fence and gates shall be measured to the top of the chain link fabric.

- 8' tall fence

Type of gate is shown on the plans. Gate shall be 24' Double Gate.

Method of Measurement. Chain link fence (special) will be measured for payment in feet along the top of the fence from center to center of end posts, excluding the length occupied by gates.

No additional compensation shall be given to the Contractor, if the size or depth of the fence post excavation exceeds the dimensions in the plans or Highway Standard.

Removal of pavement or other improvements that interfere with the construction of the fence as shown in the plans and standards shall not be measured for payment, but will be included in the costs of the fence or gates.


Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for **CHAIN LINK FENCE, (SPECIAL)**, of the height specified, and at the contract unit price per EACH for **CHAIN LINK GATES (SPECIAL)**.

## **SPIRAL STEEL STAIRCASE**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

Description: This work shall consist of the fabrication and installation of the galvanized steel spiral staircase in the West Frankfort Pump Station Building. This includes the fabricated spiral stair, including center support column, radial treads, spiral handrail, and miscellaneous installation hardware and accessories.

### **SUBMITTALS**

- A. Manufacturer's data sheets on stair model to be used, including:
  - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations
  - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations
  - 3. Complete assembly and anchorage requirements
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate detailed stair configuration, supporting accessories and connections, required floor opening and stair height tolerances, and other measurements affecting the stair.
  - 1. Shop drawings shall be sealed by licensed structural engineer in Illinois.
- C. Spiral Staircase design calculations signed and sealed by a licensed structural engineer. 

## CODES AND STANDARDS

International Building Code (IBC) 2015.

## QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A company specializing in the manufacture of spiral stairs with not less than ten years of documented experience.
- B. Field Measurements:
  - 1. Contractor shall field verify spiral staircase measurements prior to ordering.
  - 2. Verify that field measurements are within tolerances acceptable to manufacturer.

## DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store stair in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Handle stair as recommended by manufacturer to avoid damage to stair and adjacent finishes.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### STAIR DESIGN

- A. Design Loads: Comply with NAAMM AMP 510
  - 1. Uniform Live Load: 100 psf
  - 2. Concentrated Live Load: Minimum 300 lbs
  - 3. Maximum Lateral Load to Handrail: 200 lbs or 50 lb/ft
- B. Stair Design:
  - 1. Tread Angle: 30 degrees
  - 2. Platform: 90 degrees
    - a. Platform Size: Varies
  - 3. Nominal Stair Diameter:  $\pm$  60 inches
  - 4. Floor to Floor height:
    - a. Upper Level:  $\pm$  124 inches
    - b. Lower Level:  $\pm$  216 inches

### STAIR COMPONENTS

- A. Center support pole: 3 inch diameter (minimum) schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe. Contractor shall coordinate the length and number of segments the center pole needs to be divided into, to accommodate field construction clearances, prior to ordering.
- B. Treads and Platforms: Galvanized steel checkered plate, minimum 1/4" thick
- C. Hubs: Galvanized steel hubs, machined to exact riser height required, so adjacent hubs will rest flush to one another.
- D. Balusters: Standard 3/4 inch diameter (minimum) round galvanized steel rod, formed and milled to fit the curvature of the spiral rail for a clean and neat appearance, and with countersunk holes for mechanical connection of spiral rail.
  - 1. Ensure vertical 'balusters' are provided at 19" spacing max in accordance with OSHA 1910.29.
  - 2. As an alternate, provide intermediate horizontal rail in addition to the top rail, in accordance with OSHA requirements.
- E. Spiral Rail: Nominal 1 in diameter (minimum) schedule 40 cold formed galvanized steel pipe, drilled and tapped for flat head cap screws.

### FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate stair to suit adjacent construction with tolerances for installation, including application of joint sealers in joints between stair and adjoining work. Contractor shall

verify with staircase manufacturer on what tolerances exist between the staircase and existing structure.

- B. Weld structural stair components together, except where bolted or screwed field connections are required. Site welding is not permitted.
- C. Weld cantilever, gusset, channel support beams, and other tread supports to full length hub.
- D. Steel spiral rails to be continuous and cold formed to match spiral form of stair within specified manufacturer's minimum factory tolerance.
- E. Stair to be pre-assembled at the manufacturing facility, marked and inspected prior to shipment to insure stair construction adheres to specified requirements. On-site assembly to consist of mechanical fastening only, field welding of components will not be accepted.

#### FINISHES

- A. All steel surfaces, including mounting hardware and integral structural members, shall be hot dipped galvanized per AASHTO M 111 and ASTM A123. Remove scratches and blemishes from surfaces that will be exposed after installation and refinish as necessary.
- B. Surfaces of galvanized steel that are damaged after the galvanizing operation shall be repaired according to ASTM A 780, whenever damage exceeds 3/16 inches in width and/or 4 inches in length. Damage that occurs in the shop shall be repaired in the shop. Damage that occurs during transport or in the field shall be repaired in the field.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

##### EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are acceptable to suit stair assembly tolerances.
- B. Do not begin installation of stair until field conditions are acceptable. Do not field cut or modify stair components.

##### INSTALLATION

- A. Install stair assembly in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install stair to be plumb, level, and true, properly aligned with adjacent work. Rigidly secure with clips, bolts, and anchors as required.

##### PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged components before Substantial Completion.

##### BASIS OF PAYMENT

- A. The cost of this work will be included in the contract unit price per LUMP SUM for **PUMP STATION GENERAL WORK.**

## **PUMP STATION MECHANICAL WORK**

### COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A The Contractor shall coordinate and receive written approval from the Department prior to any pump station operational outages.
- B The Contractor shall be responsible for providing temporary pumping or other acceptable means of stormwater removal during any pump system outages.
- C This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
  - 2. Dielectric fittings.
  - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
  - 4. Sleeves.
  - 5. Escutcheons.
  - 6. Grout.
  - 7. HVAC demolition.
  - 8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
  - 9. Supports and anchorages.

##### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Standards:
  - 1. ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
  - 2. AWWA American Water Works Association.
  - 3. UL Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
  - 4. MCA Mechanical Contractors Association.
  - 5. IBR Institute of Boiler and Radiators Manufacturers AISE Association of Iron & Steel Engineers.
  - 6. SAE Society of Automotive Engineers.
  - 7. NEMA National Electric Manufacturers Association ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials.
  - 8. ANSI American National Standard Institute.
  - 9. AWS American Welding Society.

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- a) Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- b) Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- c) Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- d) Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

- e) Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- a) All equipment and materials shall be new and of first quality. Manufactured products shall be Manufacturer's standard product with specified options but shall not be field or factory modified unless specified. All materials and equipment shall bear the Manufacturer's nameplate or marking with type, size, catalog numbers and ratings as appropriate.
- b) Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- c) Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
  - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
  - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- d) Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

#### 1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- a) Acceptance (at site): Take delivery of all items delivered to site. Be responsible for inspection of materials and equipment to detect transit damage.
- b) Protection (prior to application or installation):
  - 1. Materials shall be stored inside building. Piping may be stored outside.
  - 2. Be responsible for all damage to materials stored on site.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- a) When existing conditions prohibit the proper installation as shown on the Drawings or as specified herein, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer, in writing, requesting a solution.
- b) Contractor is responsible for the verification of new and existing conditions on the site before that particular phase of installation begins.

### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- a) Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

#### 2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- a) Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
- b) Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- c) Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- d) Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series or BAg1, unless otherwise indicated.
- e) Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12.
- f) Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
  - 1. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
  - 2. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

### 2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- a) Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- b) Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- c) Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
- d) Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
- e) Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
- f) Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

### 2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- a) Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
- b) Sealing Elements: NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
- c) Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
- d) Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

### 2.5 SLEEVES

- a) Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- b) Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- c) Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
  - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- d) Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- e) PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- f) Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

### 2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

- a) Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- b) One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- c) One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
  - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- d) Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
  - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated Rough brass Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

### 2.7 GROUT

- a) Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
  - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
  - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
  - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 HVAC DEMOLITION

- a) Disconnect, demolish, and remove HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
  - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
  - 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
  - 3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
  - 4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
  - 5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
  - 6. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Department.
- b) If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

### 3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- a) Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- b) Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- c) Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- d) Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- e) Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- f) Install piping at indicated slopes.
- g) Install piping free of sags and bends.
- h) Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- i) Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- j) "Street fittings" shall not be used.
- k) Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- l) Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- m) Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- n) Where pipe passes through building walls and floors cuts shall be square or round and ground smooth.



- o) Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
  - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
  - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
  - 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- p) Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
  - 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- a) Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- b) Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

### 3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- a) Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- b) Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- c) Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- d) Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- e) Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- f) Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- g) Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- h) Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
  - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402, for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
  - 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
  - 3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.

4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
- i) Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- j) Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.
- k) Bending of pipe will not be permitted, only ells shall be utilized for a change in direction.

### 3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- a) Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
  1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
  4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

### 3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- a) Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- b) Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- c) Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- d) Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

### 3.6 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- a) Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- b) Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

### 3.7 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- a) Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- b) Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- c) Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

### 3.8 GROUTING

- a) Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- b) Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- c) Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- d) Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- e) Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- f) Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- g) Place grout around anchors.
- h) Cure placed grout.

### 3.9 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- a) Protection of Completed Work:
  - 1. When work is completed it shall, when it is subject to damage by ongoing construction, be protected from this damage.
  - 2. As work is being installed, equipment and piping shall be protected from other ongoing construction or from its own construction. Exposed piping ends should not be temporarily covered; hanger shall be supplied in sufficient number to prevent warping or bending of pipe.

## HVAC INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- a) Section Includes:
  - 1. Insulation Materials:
  - 2. Flexible elastomeric.
  - 3. Adhesives.
  - 4. Sealants.
  - 5. Field-applied jackets.
  - 6. Tapes.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- a) Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- a) Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
  - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- a) Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- a) Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- b) Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

- c) Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- d) Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- e) Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- f) Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.

## 2.2 ADHESIVES

- a) Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- b) Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
- c) PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

## 2.3 SEALANTS

- a) PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
  - 1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  - 2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
  - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
  - 4. Color: White.

## 2.4 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- a) Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- b) PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
  - 1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
  - 2. Color: White
  - 3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
    - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

## 2.5 TAPES

- a) PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
  - 1. Width: 2 inches.
  - 2. Thickness: 6 mils.
  - 3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
  - 4. Elongation: 500 percent.
  - 5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

## PART 3- EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- a) Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
  - 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- a) Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

### 3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- a) Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- b) Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- c) Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- d) Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- e) Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- f) Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- g) Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- h) Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- i) Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- j) Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
  - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- k) Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- l) Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
  - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
  - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
    - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
  - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
  - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.

- m) Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- n) Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- o) Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

#### 3.4 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

- a) Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- b) Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
  - 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
  - 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- c) Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
  - 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
  - 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
  - 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
  - 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

#### 3.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- a) Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
  - 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

#### 3.6 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- a) Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
  - 1. All ducts shall be double wall with interstitial insulation.

#### 3.7 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- a) Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

#### 3.8 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- a) Refrigerant Suction, Liquid, and Hot-Gas Piping and Tubing:
  - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric: Thickness per latest version of IECC.

#### 3.9 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- a) Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

- b) Ducts and Plenums, Exposed.
  - 1. EPDM Roofing membrane.
- c) Piping, Exposed:
  - 1. PVC: 30 mils thick.

## METAL DUCTS

### PART 1- GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- a) Section Includes:
  - 1. Double-wall ducts and fittings.
  - 2. Sheet metal materials.
  - 3. Sealants and gaskets.
  - 4. Hangers and supports.

#### 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- a) Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
  - 1. Static-Pressure Classes:
    - a. Supply Ducts: 1-inch wg.
    - b. Return Ducts (Negative Pressure): 1-inch wg.
    - c. Exhaust Ducts (Negative Pressure): 1-inch wg.
  - 2. Leakage Class:
    - a. Round Supply-Air Duct: 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg.
    - b. Rectangular Supply-Air Duct: 6 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg .
- b) Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible".

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- a) ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 – “Systems and Equipment” and Section 7 – “Construction and System Start-up.”
- b) ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 – “HVAC System Construction and Insulation.”

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 DOUBLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- a) Rectangular Ducts: Fabricate ducts with indicated dimensions for the inner duct.
- b) Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- c) Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- d) Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams -

Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

- e) Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
  - 1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg Fmean temperature.
  - 2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
  - 3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
  - 4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.
- f) Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch solid sheet steel.
- g) Formed-on Transverse Joints (Flanges): Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Traverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- h) Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

## 2.2 METAL MATERIALS

- a) General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- b) Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
  - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
- c) Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

## 2.3 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- a) General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- b) Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
  - 1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
  - 2. Type: S.
  - 3. Grade: NS.
  - 4. Class: 25.
  - 5. Use: O.

## 2.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- a) Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- b) Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- c) Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.



- d) Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- e) Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- f) Trapeze and Riser Supports:
  - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- a) Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- b) Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- c) Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- d) Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- e) Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- f) Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- g) Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- h) Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- i) Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- j) Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- k) Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- l) Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials.

### 3.2 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING

- a) Seal duct seams and joints for duct static-pressure and leakage classes specified in "Performance Requirements" Article, according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 1-2, "Standard Duct Sealing Requirements," unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- a) Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."
- b) Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
  - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.

2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
  3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
  4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
  5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- c) Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- d) Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- e) Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- f) Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

## AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- a) Section Includes:
1. Control dampers.
  2. Flexible connectors.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- a) Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- b) Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- a) Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- b) Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- a) Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- b) Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
  2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- c) Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts.

- d) Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

## 2.2 CONTROL DAMPERS

- a) Low-leakage rating and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
- b) Frames:
  - 1. Hat shaped.
  - 2. Galvanized-steel channels, 0.064 inch thick.
  - 3. Mitered and welded corners.
- c) Blades:
  - 1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 8 inches. Opposed-blade design.
  - 2. Galvanized steel.
  - 3. 0.064 inch thick.
  - 4. Blade Edging: Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.
- d) Blade Axles: 1/2-inch-diameter; galvanized steel blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.
  - 1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- e) Bearings:
  - 1. Synthetic.
  - 2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
  - 3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

## 2.3 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- a) Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- b) Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- c) Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- d) Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
  - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
  - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
  - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- a) Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- b) Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- c) Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- d) Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

## HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- a) This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Centrifugal roof ventilators.

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- a) Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:
  - 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
  - 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
  - 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
  - 4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
  - 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
  - 6. Roof curbs.
  - 7. Fan speed controllers.
- b) Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- a) Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- b) AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- c) NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.
- d) UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

## 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- a) Deliver fans as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.
- b) Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- c) Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

## 1.5 COORDINATION

- a) Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

- a) Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.
  - 2. Carnes Company HVAC.
  - 3. Greenheck.
  - 4. Loren Cook Company.
- b) Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- a) Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- b) Secure roof-mounting fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.
- c) Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- d) Label units according to requirements specified in Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- a) Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors.
- b) Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- a) Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- b) Adjust belt tension.
- c) Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.
- d) Lubricate bearings.

## PACKAGED OUTDOOR HEATING AND COOLING MAKEUP AIR UNITS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- a) This Section includes ventilation and heating makeup air units.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- a) Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- b) Shop Drawings: Include details of installation and wiring diagrams.
- c) Startup service reports.
- d) Operation and maintenance data.
- e) Warranty.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- a) Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CABINET

- a) Construction: Double wall insulated metal cabinet.
- b) Exterior Casing: 18 gauge, galvanized (G90) steel with lifting lugs and knockouts for electrical and piping connections.
- c) Interior Casing: 24 gauge, galvanized (G90) steel.
- d) Base Rails: Galvanized-steel rails for mounting on roof curb.
- e) Service Doors: Hinged access doors with neoprene gaskets.
- f) Internal Insulation: Fibrous-glass duct lining complying with ASTM C 1071, Type II.
  1. Thickness: 1-inch.

2. Insulation Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
  3. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to casing without damaging liner and without causing air leakage when applied as recommended by manufacturer.
- g) Roof Curb: Full-perimeter curb of sheet metal, minimum 12-inch high, with wood nailer, neoprene sealing strip, and welded Z-bar flashing.

## 2.2 SUPPLY-AIR FAN

- a) Fan: Statically and dynamically balanced, galvanized steel, mounted on solid-steel shaft with self-aligning, permanently lubricated ball bearings.
- b) Motor: Open drip-proof, single-speed motor.
- c) Drive: V-belt drive with matching fan pulley and adjustable motor sheaves and belt assembly with minimum 1.4 service factor.
- d) Mounting: Fan wheel, motor, and drives shall be mounted in fan casing with elastomeric isolators.

## 2.3 ELECTRIC HEATING COILS

- a) Electric heat: Electric heater is to be UL listed with open coil elements. Heater control cabinet is to be installed within the units heating section. Electric heater is to be provided with SCR controls. . Units with electric heat are to be provided with a center that shall be constructed to permit single-point high voltage power supply connections.

## 2.4 OUTDOOR-AIR INTAKE AND DAMPERS

- a) Dampers: Leakage rate, according to AMCA 500, shall not exceed 2 percent of air quantity at face velocity of 2000 fpm through damper and pressure differential of 4-inch wg.
- b) Damper Operators: Electric.
- c) Outdoor-Air Intake Hoods: Galvanized steel, with bird screen and finish to match cabinet.

## 2.5 FILTERS

- a) Comply with NFPA 90A.
- b) Cleanable Filters: 2-inch- thick, cleanable metal mesh.

## 2.6 CONTROLS

- a) Factory-wire connection for controls' power supply.
- b) Control devices, including sensors, transmitters, relays, switches, thermostats, humidistats, detectors, operators, actuators, and valves, shall be manufacturer's standard items to accomplish indicated control functions.
- c) Unit Controls: Solid-state control board and components with field-adjustable control parameters.
- d) Remote-Mounted Status Panel:
  1. Off/Heating Controls: Control operational mode.
  2. Selection of discharge air temperature setpoint.
- e) Heating Controls:
  1. Factory-mounted sensor in supply-fan outlet with sensor adjustment located in control panel to maintain discharge air temperature.
  2. Staged Electrical Control: SCR control.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- a) Install roof curb on roof structure and secure rooftop replacement-air units on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction.
- b) Duct Connections: Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply ducts to rooftop replacement-air units with flexible duct connectors.

### 3.2 STARTUP SERVICE

- a) Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:
  - 1. Inspect for visible damage to electrical heating elements.
  - 2. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, air-cooled outside coil, and fans.
  - 3. Inspect casing insulation for integrity, moisture content, and adhesion.
  - 4. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
  - 5. Verify bearing lubrication.
  - 6. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
  - 7. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
  - 8. Start unit.
  - 9. Operate unit for run-in period.
  - 10. Calibrate thermostats.
  - 11. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
  - 12. Inspect outdoor-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with exhaust air louver damper.
  - 13. Verify operational sequence of controls.
- b) After startup and performance testing, change filters, verify bearing lubrication, and adjust belt tension.
- c) Remove and replace components that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.
- d) Prepare written report of the results of startup services.

### 3.3 DEMONSTRATION

- a) Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Department's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain rooftop replacement-air units.

## MINI-SPLIT HEAT PUMP SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY DESCRIPTION

- a) Outdoor air conditioning of the electrical room shall be accomplished by a single, ceiling suspended fan coil unit with a remote condensing unit installed on the roof.

#### 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- a) The units shall be tested by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL), in accordance with ANSI/UL 1995/CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 236-05 (R2009) Heating and Cooling Equipment and bear the Listed Mark.
- b) All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electric Code (NEC).
- c) The system will be produced in an ISO 9001 and ISO 14001 facility, which are standards set by the International Standard Organization (ISO). The system shall be factory tested for safety and function.
- d) The outdoor unit will be factory charged with R-410A.

### 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- a) Unit shall be stored and handled according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

## PART 2- PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CEILING SUSPENDED UNIT

- a) General: The indoor unit shall be a ceiling suspended fan coil unit, operable with refrigerant R-410A, equipped with an electronic expansion valve, for installation within a conditioned space and suitable for 100% outdoor air conditioning. A mildew-proof condensate drain pan shall be included as standard equipment.
- b) Performance: Refer to project plans.
- c) Heating and Cooling Outdoor Heat Pump Unit:
  1. The outdoor unit shall be completely factory assembled and tested. Included in the unit is factory wiring, piping, control circuit board, fan motor thermal protector, flare connections.
  2. Outdoor unit and refrigerant pipes will be charged with dehydrated air prior to shipment from the factory.
  3. Both refrigerant lines shall be entirely insulated from the indoor unit.
  4. Safety Devices:
    - a. High pressure switch.
    - b. Outdoor fan driver overload protector.
    - c. Inverter overload protector.
    - d. Fusible plugs.
    - e. Fuse.
  5. Electronic expansion valve.
  6. The indoor unit will be separately powered with a 208~230V/1-phase/60Hz.
  7. The voltage range will be 253 volts maximum and 187 volts minimum.
  8. Ambient Operating Conditions: -5°F heating, 105°F cooling.
- d) Indoor Unit:
  1. The indoor unit shall be completely factory assembled and tested. Included in the unit is factory wiring, piping, electronic proportional expansion valve, control circuit board, fan motor thermal protector, flare connections, condensate drain pan, self-diagnostics, auto-restart function, 3-minute fused time delay, and test run switch.
  2. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes will be charged with dehydrated air prior to shipment from the factory.
  3. The indoor units shall be equipped with a condensate pan.
  4. The indoor units shall be equipped with an outdoor air thermistor.
  5. The indoor unit will be separately powered with a 208~230V/1-phase/60Hz.
  6. The voltage range will be 253 volts maximum and 187 volts minimum.
- e) Fan:
  1. The fan shall be a direct-drive cross-flow fan, statically and dynamically balanced impeller with high and low fan speeds available.
  2. The fan motor shall operate on 208/230 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz with a motor output range 0.054 to 0.058 HP.
  3. The airflow rate shall be available in high and low settings.
  4. The fan motor shall be thermally protected.
- f) Coil:
  1. Coils shall be of the direct expansion type constructed from copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond.
  2. A thermistor will be located on the liquid and gas line.
  3. A condensate pan shall be located on the unit.



- g) Electrical:
  - 1. A separate power supply will be required of 208/230 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz. The acceptable voltage range shall be 187 to 253 volts.
- h) Control:
  - 1. The unit shall have controls provided by the unit manufacturer to perform input functions necessary to operate the system including automatic changeover from heating mode to cooling mode.

## VERTICAL DRY INSTALLED STORMWATER PUMP

### PART 1 - General

#### 1.1 Scope of work

- a) The work in this section shall include furnishing and placing into operation vertically mounted pumps complete with submersible motor, stand and cable as specified herein and as indicated on the drawings. The complete pump station shall be submersible up to at least 30 feet above the inlet pipe level.

#### 1.2 PAYMENT

- a) Payment will be made for costs associated with furnishing the pumps as specified. All costs associated with providing the services described within this Specification including testing, installation, and start-up shall be provided within the cost of the pump.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- a) Prior to shipment of the pumping unit the supplier shall electronically submit the following items to the Department for review:
  - 1. Product Data:
    - a. Preliminary pump curve including flow, head, efficiency, NPSHR, and horsepower for the pump for the range of pump operation. These curves shall document compliance with the performance specifications contained within this specification. Failure to comply with all performance specification could result in rejection of the pump.
    - b. Motor characteristic curves or tabulated data (test or calculated) to indicate the speed, power factor, efficiency, current, and kilowatt input, all plotted or tabulated against percent load as abscissas.
    - c. Pump construction materials
    - d. Detailed drawings including but not limited to the following:
      - i. Outline drawings of the pump showing pertinent dimensions and weights.
      - ii. Cross-sectional drawings of the pump showing each component. Show major or complicated sections of the pump in detail. Indicate on each drawing an itemized list of components showing type, grade, and class of material used and make and model number of standard component used.
    - e. Installation and operation manual
  - 2. Factory Testing Report
  - 3. Warranties: Include copies of warranties and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties.

#### 1.4 QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- a) The pump manufacturer has overall responsibility to supply a complete pumping unit: submersible pump/motor, power and control cables, and related instrumentation and accessories that meet the requirements of this specification and the Drawings. Verification of existing pump station conditions impacting the construction of the pump tube including but not limited to floor opening dimensions, floor elevations, discharge pipe location and elevations is the responsibility of the Contractor/pump manufacturer.
- b) After installation, a pump station start-up shall be performed by the installing contractor under the supervision of the manufacturer's authorized representative. A minimum of 8 hours of field service shall be provided by an authorized, factory trained representative of the pump manufacturer. Services shall include, but not be limited to, inspection of the completed pump station installation to ensure that it has been performed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, supervision of all field-testing and activation of the Pump Manufacturer's Warranty. The test shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Department that the equipment meets all specified performance criteria, is properly installed and anchored, and operates smoothly without exceeding the full load amperage rating of the motor. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating the required field services with the Pump Manufacturer.
- c) Factory Testing: Each completed and assembled pump/motor unit shall undergo the following factory tests at the manufacturer's plant prior to shipment. The Manufacturer shall provide a certified written summary of factory test results prior to shipment of the pumps.
  1. Minimum 10-point hydraulic performance test according HI 11.6:2012 Grade 2B
  2. No-Leak seal integrity test
  3. Electrical integrity test

#### 1.5 OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS AND WARRANTY

- a) The pump must provide a warranty for all equipment furnished under this section against defective workmanship, materials, design, and performance for a period of 3 years from the date of substantial completion. If the equipment or any part thereof does not conform to these warranties, and the Department so notifies the manufacturer within a reasonable time after its discovery, the manufacturer must thereupon promptly correct such nonconformity by repair or replacement. Coordinate the down time for the equipment with the Department, and be kept to a minimum duration that is mutually agreed to by the manufacturer and the Department. The contractor/manufacturer is liable during the warranty period for the direct cost of removal of the equipment from the installed location, transportation to the manufacturer's factory or service shop for repair and return, and reinstallation on site. The manufacturer will be given the opportunity to perform the removal and reinstallation and to select the means of transportation. The expense of removing adjacent apparatus, installing spare equipment, costs of supplying temporary service, is not included in this warranty provision

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- a) Provide the pump meeting head, capacity, speed, efficiency, and range of operation as specified.
- b) The pumping unit design and performance must have been demonstrated by previous successful operation of pumps of the required type and of equal design complexity by the manufacturer.
- c) The pump shall be equipped with a submersible electric motor, capable to operate on a 460 volt, 3 phases, 60 hertz voltage supply.

- d) The hydraulic of the pump shall be capable of handling raw domestic wastewater with fibrous materials.
- e) The impeller blades shall be self-cleaning upon each rotation and shall keep the impeller blades clear of debris.
- f) Discharge and suction connections shall be provided to provide the general arrangement shown on the Drawings.
- g) Motor and hydraulic shall be designed and supplied by the pump manufacturer.
- h) The Materials of construction shall be as follows:
  - 1. Pump housing: ASTM A-48, Class 35B
  - 2. Cooling jacket: Stainless steel AISI 316
  - 3. Impeller and insert ring: A 532 ALLOY III A (25% chrome)
  - 4. Stator housing: ASTM A-48, Class 35B
  - 5. Shaft: ASTM A479 S43100-T.
  - 6. Shaft seal: Pump side: - Corrosion resistant Tungsten carbide WCCR
  - 7. Shaft seal Motor side: - Corrosion resistant Tungsten carbide WCCR

## 2.2 PUMP PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- a) Capacities
  - 1. Guaranteed Point: 7,600 GPM at 36 TDH with a minimum overall efficiency of 74%
  - 2. Discharge cannot be less than 6,600 gpm against total design head of 43.0 ft.
  - 3. Discharge cannot be less than 8,400 gpm against total design head of 30 ft.
- b) Range of Operation
  - 1. The pump must be able to operate at any today dynamic head condition between 20' and 56' TDH.
  - 2. The net positive suction head required shall not exceed 33' within the range of operation described above.
- c) Efficiencies
  - 1. The overall pump efficiency must exceed 58% within the range of operation described above.
- d) Electric Motor
  - 1. 100 HP
  - 2. Pump input power shall be non-overloading across entire pump curve.
  - 3. Maximum speed: 900 RPM

## 2.3 MOTOR

- a) The motor of the pump shall be induction type with a squirrel cage rotor, shell type design, housed in an air filled, watertight chamber. It shall be submersible according standard IEC 60034 and protection class IP 68. It shall continue to operate satisfactorily even when the station is subjected to a flooding and the motor is permanently submerged by a water column of 30 feet. Motors which only can be submerged for a limited time (IP 67) shall not be considered as equal.
- b) The motor shall be capable to operate the pump at continuous duty (S1) in an ambient temperature up to 122°F. Operational restrictions or the demand of auxiliary cooling systems like fans or blowers are not acceptable. It shall be designed to run on an adjustable speed drive (ASD).
- c) The motor shall be protected by thermal, vibration, and float switches as recommended by the manufacturer. An electronic monitoring module shall be provided with the pump equipment for monitoring the protection devices.
- d) The motor shall be capable of no less than 30 evenly spaced starts per hour and be able to operate throughout the entire pump performance curve from shut-off through run-out.

- e) The motor shall be provided with an integral motor cooling system. A stainless steel cooling jacket shall encircle the stator housing, providing for dissipation of motor heat regardless of the type of pump installation. An impeller, integral to the cooling system and driven by the pump shaft, shall provide the necessary circulation of the cooling liquid through the jacket. The cooling liquid shall pass about the stator housing in the closed loop system. The pump shall be capable of operating continuously (S1) in an ambient temperature up to 122°F and transport liquids with a temperature up to 104°F. Operational restrictions at temperatures below 122°F are not acceptable. Fans, blowers or auxiliary cooling systems that are mounted external to the pump motor are not acceptable.
- f) The motor bearings shall be sealed and permanently grease lubricated with high temperature grease. The minimum L10 bearing life shall be 50,000 hours at any usable portion of the pump performance field. The upper bearing shall be insulated for VFD operation.
- g) The motor shall be equipped with cable suitable for submersible pump applications and of sufficient length to provide the general arrangement shown on the Drawings. The power cable shall be sized according to NEC and ICEA standards. The outer jacket of the cable shall be oil resistant chlorinated polyethylene rubber. The cable shall be capable of continuous submergence underwater without loss of watertight integrity to a depth of 30 feet. A plug shall be attached to the end of the cable to support local disconnection of the pumping unit from the power supply per the electrical Drawings.

#### 2.4 SUPPORT STAND FOR PUMP

- a) Each pump shall be supplied with a stand and suction elbow to facilitate the pump arrangement shown on the Drawings.
- b) The inlet elbow shall have an inspection hatch of at least 5"

#### 2.5 DISCHARGE PIPING

- a) Install the discharge piping as indicated. The discharge pipe must be independently supported and shall not rely on the pump for support. The discharge pipe must be non-galvanized piping of welded or seamless pipe or welded steel plate with a minimum thickness of 3/8 inch.

#### 2.6 HARNESSSED COUPLING

- a) Provide a flexible mechanical Dresser Couplings style 38, or equivalent where shown on the Drawings.

#### 2.7 PAINTING

- a) The discharge piping and all remaining piping shall be blast cleaned per SSPC-SP10, to a near white finish to achieve a surface anchor profile of 1.5 mils. Coat surfaces with (2) two coats of Polyamidoamine Epoxy (Tnemec Series N69 or equivalent) for a total dry mil thickness of 8.0-12.0. Color shall be Black. Apply coatings in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published technical data sheets, application sheets and MSD sheets. Stainless steel or bronze surfaces shall not be painted.

#### 2.8 GATE VALVE

- a) Ductile Iron, resilient wedge gate valve compliant with AWWA C515 with a rated working pressure of 125 psi
- b) Provide with spur gear actuator

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- a) Install the equipment furnished under this section in accordance with the manufacturer provided Installation and Erection Instructions. The description must be a complete, orderly, step-by-step explanation of operations required, and also include such things as alignment procedures, bolt torque values; recommended instrument setups; recommended gages and instruments; bearing clearances; and similar details. An authorized factory representative must review the pumps in the installed condition and provide written documentation that the installation is in compliance with manufacturer recommendations.
- b) Test each pump unit under load, at or near normal operating conditions, for at least (4) four hours or as directed by the Engineer; the test will be witnessed by the Department and Engineer. Without additional costs to the Department, make all changes and correct any errors. The Engineer may waive or postpone the test if sufficient water is not available.
- c) Provide training to Department for all Equipment provided under this section.

Method of Measurement: Pump Station Mechanical Work in accordance with this provision will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per LUMP SUM for **PUMP STATION MECHANICAL WORK.**

## **PUMP STATION ELECTRICAL WORK**

### COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 SUMMARY

- a) Section Includes:
  1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
  2. Common electrical installation requirements.

##### 1.2 COORDINATION

- a) Contractor must read the entire Specifications covering other branches of Work. Contractor is responsible for coordination of his (her) work with work performed by other trades.
- b) Consult all Contract Documents which may affect the location of any equipment or apparatus furnished under this Work and make minor adjustments in location as necessary to secure coordination.
- c) System layout is schematic and exact locations shall be determined by structural and other conditions. This shall not be construed to mean that the design of the system may be arbitrarily changed. The equipment layout is to fit into the building as constructed and to coordinate with equipment included under other Divisions of Work.
- d) Contractor shall contact the Department's Representative immediately if he (she) notices any discrepancies or omissions in either the Drawings or Specifications, or if there are any questions regarding the meaning or intent thereof.
- e) Submit all changes, other than minor adjustments, to the Engineer for approval before proceeding with the work.

- f) The Contractor is required to visit the site and fully familiarize himself or herself concerning all conditions affecting the scope of work. Failure to visit the site shall not relieve the Contractor from any responsibility in the performance of his or her Work.
- g) All workmanship to be of the highest quality in accordance with the best practices of the trade by craftsmen/ craftswomen skilled in this particular work.
- h) Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
  - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
  - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
  - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
  - 4. To ensure connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways are clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- i) Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

### 1.3 PERMITS, INSPECTIONS AND CODES

- a) File all drawings, pay all fees, and obtain permits and certificate of inspection relative to this Work.
- b) Complete installation shall conform with all applicable Federal, State and Local laws, Codes and Ordinances including, but not limited to the latest approved editions of the following:
  - 1. State Building Codes.
  - 2. Specific Construction Safety Requirements, State Industrial Commission.
  - 3. National Electrical Code (NFPA-70).
  - 4. Life Safety Code, NFPA-101.
  - 5. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) of 1971 and all amendments thereto.
- c) Nothing contained in the drawings and specifications shall be construed to conflict with these laws, codes, and ordinances and they are hereby included in these specifications.

### 1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

- a) Record all deviations from the Drawings, on a set of prints and deliver them to the Department and Department's Representative upon completion of the work. Special attention to record the location of concealed boxes, service runs shall be made at the point of installation to maintain accuracy.
  - 1. Sufficient dimensional tie points to permanent building features shall be provided for all buried conduits to facilitate future location.

### 1.5 INSPECTION

- a) Contractor shall arrange for and include in his (her) bid, inspection of this work by the appropriate state or local code authority having jurisdiction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- a) Furnish new, undeteriorated materials of a quality not less than what is specified.
- b) Contractor to furnish and install only those brands of equipment mentioned specifically or accepted as substitutes.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- a) Furnish all materials, labor, tools, transportation, incidentals, and appurtenances to complete in every detail and leave in working order all items of work called for herein or shown on the accompanying Drawings.
- b) Include any minor items of work necessary to provide a complete and fully operative electrical system which meets all required codes.
- c) Comply with NECA 1.
- d) Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- e) Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- f) Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- g) Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

### 3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- a) Protect all fixtures and equipment against damage from leaks or abuse and pay the cost of repair or replacement of fixtures or equipment made necessary by failure to provide suitable safeguards or protection.
- b) After all fixtures and equipment have been set, thoroughly clean all fixtures and equipment with manufacturers recommended cleaning agents, removing stickers and other foreign matter and leave every part in acceptable condition, clean and ready for use.
- c) Repair all dents and scratches in factory prime or finish coats on all electrical equipment. If damage is excessive, replacement may be required.

## LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- a) This Section includes the following:
  1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
  2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- a) Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- a) Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- b) Comply with NFPA 70.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 STANDARDS

- a) Insulation types, ratings and usage shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code requirements.

- b) All conductors shall be copper
- c) Unless otherwise noted, minimum wire size for lighting and power branch circuits shall be No. 12 AWG. For control and auxiliary systems, the minimum size shall be No. 14 AWG.
- d) Conductors for emergency power and exit wiring shall be a minimum No. 12 AWG.

## 2.2 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- a) All wire and cable shall be UL listed.
- b) Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- c) Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN, XHHW, and SO.
  - 1. THHN-THWN and XHHW: 90°C temperature rating in dry or wet locations.
- d) Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for metal clad cable, Type MC and Type SO with ground wire.

## 2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- a) Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.
- b) All components used at wiring terminations, connections and splices shall be UL listed.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- a) Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- b) Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

### 3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- a) Service Entrance: Type XHHW single conductors in raceway.
- b) Feeders and Branch Circuits: Type THHN-THWN single conductors in raceway.
- c) Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- d) Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- e) Class 2 Control Circuits: Power-limited cable, in raceway.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- a) Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- b) Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- c) Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members and follow surface contours where possible.
- d) Support cables according to Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- e) Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- f) Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.



- g) Install and make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than un-spliced conductors.
- h) Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

## GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- a) This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment.
- b) Grounding system shall be in compliance with all requirements of the National Electrical Code.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- a) Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- a) Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- b) Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONDUCTORS

- a) Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- b) Bare Copper Conductors:
  - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
  - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
  - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
  - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
  - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
  - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
  - 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

#### 2.2 BONDING TERMINATIONS

- a) Grounding Bus: Rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 2 inches in cross section, unless otherwise indicated; with insulators.

#### 2.3 CONNECTORS

- a) Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- b) Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.
  - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

- c) Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

## 2.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- a) Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 5/8 inch in diameter by 10 feet or as noted on the Drawings.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATIONS

- a) Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.
- b) Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned copper conductor. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
- c) Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
  1. Install bus on insulated spacers 1 inch, minimum, from wall 6 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Install copper grounding bar 1/4" thick x 2" wide with sufficient length to accommodate the number of terminations necessary for the installation.
- d) Conductor Terminations and Connections:
  1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
  2. Underground Connections: Exothermically welded connections except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
  3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
  4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- a) A separate equipment grounding conductor, minimum size per NEC, shall be installed in each feeder, branch circuit, and control circuit conduit. Conductor insulation shall be green. DO NOT use conduit as a means for grounding of receptacles or any other such devices.
- b) Conduit system shall be electrically continuous. All enclosures and non-current carrying metals to be grounded. All locknuts must cut through enameled or painted surfaces on enclosures. Where enclosures and non-current carrying metals are isolated from the conduit system, use bonding jumpers with approved clamps.
- c) All new receptacles shall be bonded to a ground conductor using a #12 AEG min. bonding jumper between receptacle terminal and ground conductor. Metal-to-metal contact between the device yoke and the outlet box is not acceptable for either surface mounted boxes or flush type boxes.
- d) Junction boxes and pull boxes shall be bonded by the use of UL listed ground screws or lugs.
- e) Lighting fixtures shall be grounded by the use of a pigtail fastened on bare metal that is free of paint.
- f) Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- g) Signal and Communication Equipment: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor

in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.

1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-12-inch grounding bus.
2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- a) Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- b) Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating, if any.
- c) Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
  1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
  2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
  3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- d) Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

## HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- a) Section includes:
  1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.

#### 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- a) Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- b) Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- a) Comply with NFPA 70.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- a) Galvanized Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
2. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- b) Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- c) Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- d) Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- e) Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- f) Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
  1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
  2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
  3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
  4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
  5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
  6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

## 2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- a) Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes shall be shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION

- a) Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- b) Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings less than stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- c) Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
  1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
- d) Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

### 3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- a) Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

- b) Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- c) Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- d) Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
  - 1. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
  - 2. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
  - 3. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
  - 4. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
  - 5. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
  - 6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
  - 7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- e) Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- a) Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- b) Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- c) Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

### 3.4 PAINTING

- a) Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- b) Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

## RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- a) This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

#### 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- a) Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- b) Comply with NFPA 70.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- a) Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- b) Fittings for Conduit (Including all types and flexible and liquid-tight), IMC or better, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.

### 2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- a) PVC conduit shall be heavy wall, Schedule 40 ultra-violet resistant, UL listed under Standard 651. Conduit shall be suitable for use with 90°C insulated wire. Conduit fittings and cement shall be of the same manufacturer.
- b) Fittings for Schedule 40 PVC: Match to conduit or tubing type and material.

### 2.3 BOXES AND ENCLOSURES

- a) Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1,
- b) Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- c) Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- d) Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

### 2.4 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

- a) Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral water stop, unless otherwise indicated.
- b) Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- a) Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Above Ground Conduit: Rigid Steel Conduit.
  - 2. Underground Conduit: Schedule 40 PVC, direct buried.
  - 3. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- b) Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. All Interior Locations: RMC.
  - 2. Boxes and Enclosures:
    - a. Non Classified Areas: NEMA 250, Type 1.
    - b. Classified Areas: Class 1, Division 2 Rated
- c) Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
  - 1. Rigid Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- a) Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- b) Exposed conduits to be run tight to wall or ceiling and installed in a neat workmanlike manner, ready for painting.
- c) Install conduit parallel or perpendicular to building lines (except where run in or below floor slabs). Keep conduit runs as closed to underside of structure as possible.
- d) Exercise necessary precautions to prevent accumulation of water, dirt, or concrete in conduits during execution of electrical work. Conduit in which water or foreign material has been permitted to accumulate shall be thoroughly cleaned or replaced where such accumulations cannot be removed.
- e) Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- f) Support raceways as specified in Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- g) Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- h) Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.
- i) Raceways below slabs:
  - 1. Minimum conduit size shall be 1".
  - 2. Change from PVC conduit to rigid steel conduit before rising above floor.
- j) Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- k) Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 240-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.
- l) Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install as follows:
  - 1. 3/4-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 50 feet.
  - 2. 1-Inch Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet.
  - 3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless. Separate lengths with pull/junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- m) Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
  - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
  - 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70 for Class 1, Division 2 boundaries.
- n) Weather-proof boxes shall be die cast aluminum.
- o) Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building expansion joints.
- p) Secure rigid conduit at cabinets and boxes using insulated throat type grounding and bonding bushings. Locknuts shall be tightened to cut through painted surfaces.
- q) Where a number of conduits are to be run exposed and parallel, one with another, they shall be grouped and supported by trapeze hangers or unistrut racks tight to the building structure.
- r) Mount junction and pull boxes securely to building structure in a location that meets the requirements of the National Electrical Code for accessibility and work space clearance. Coordinate exact locations of work with other trades. Unless noted otherwise, mounting heights shall be (all measurements are to the top of the box):

Dedicated receptacles (i.e. Control Panels, Motors, etc.)	To suit equipment
Other interior receptacles	16" AFF
Exterior receptacles	20" above finished grade
Light switches	48" AFF

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- a) Direct-Buried Conduit (not concrete encased):
  - 1. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
    - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
    - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
  - 2. Buried Warning Identification Tape: Provide 6-inch wide plastic detectable tape with foil backing 12 inches minimum below grade, and 12 inches minimum above conduits.

### 3.4 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- a) Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- b) Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- c) Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
  - 1. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
  - 2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.
- d) Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- e) Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- f) Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- g) Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- h) Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- i) Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials.
- j) Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- k) Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

## IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY



- a) This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
  - 2. Receptacle labels
  - 3. Underground-line warning tape.
  - 4. Warning labels and signs.
  - 5. Instruction signs.
  - 6. Equipment identification labels.
  - 7. Miscellaneous identification products.
  - 8. Retain two paragraphs below if Project requirements are complex.

## 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- a) Comply with NFPA 70.
- b) Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.

## 1.3 COORDINATION

- a) Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONDUCTOR, COMMUNICATION, AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- a) Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.
- b) Marker Tape: Vinyl or vinyl -cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

### 2.2 RECEPTACLE LABELS

- a) Hot stamped or engraved machine printing with black filled lettering under clear label on face of plate and durable wire markers on inside of outlet box.

### 2.3 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

- a) Description: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, polyethylene tape.
  - 1. Not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick.
  - 2. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
  - 3. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
  - 4. Printed legend shall indicate type of underground line.

### 2.4 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- a) Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- b) Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
- c) Color Scheme
  - 1. Emergency Warning labels: White background with red letters
  - 2. All other warning labels: Yellow background with black letters
- d) Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
  - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."

2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."
3. Service Equipment emergency sources warning: "CAUTION – TWO SOURCES OF SUPPLY- EMERGENCY POWER SOURCE LOCATED XXX"
4. Generator Warning Label: "EMERGENCY GENERATOR"
5. Automatic Transfer Switch Warning Label: "EMERGENCY TRANSFER SWITCH"
6. As noted on drawings.

## 2.5 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- a) Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. in. and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.
  1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face. (White letters on red background for emergency information)
  2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
  3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

## 2.6 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- a) Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for fasteners, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- b) Fasteners for Labels: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- a) Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.
- b) Covers for all junction boxes containing emergency circuits shall be red.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 APPLICATION

- a) Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor and Cable Identification: Use marker tape to identify field-installed alarm, control, signal, sound, intercommunications, voice, and data wiring connections.
  1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and cable pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
  2. Use system of designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
- b) Receptacle Identification: Use labels to identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Label face of plate and wire markers inside of box,
- c) Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.
- d) Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply self-adhesive warning labels. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
  1. Equipment with Multiple Power or Control Sources: Apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Power transfer switches.
    - b. Controls with external control power connections.

2. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- e) Instruction Signs:
  1. Emergency Operating Instructions: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for emergency shut down of generator or remote operation of main switch.
- f) Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
  1. Labeling Instructions:
    - a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label, drilled for screw attachment. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where 2 lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
    - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label, drilled for screw attachment.
    - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and legend to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
  2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
    - a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
    - b. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
    - c. Transformers.
    - d. Generators
    - e. Disconnect switches.
    - f. Power transfer equipment.
    - g. Contactors.
    - h. Motor control switches including Hand/Off/Auto (H-O-A) and Hand/Off (H-O) switches.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- a) Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- b) Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- c) Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- d) Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- e) Attach non-adhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.
- f) Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.
  1. Color shall be factory applied or for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG field applied
  2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
    - a. Phase A: Black.
    - b. Phase B: Red.
    - c. Phase C: Blue.
  3. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:

- a. Phase A: Brown.
  - b. Phase B: Orange.
  - c. Phase C: Yellow.
4. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- g) Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench exceeds 16 inches overall.

## FAULT CURRENT, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION, AND ARC FLASH HAZARD STUDIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- a) This Section includes computer-based, fault-current, overcurrent protective device coordination, and arc flash hazard studies.
- b) The fault current study shall be completed prior to ordering equipment to verify the adequacy of the equipment to meet the available fault current conditions.
- c) Protective devices shall be set based on results of the protective device coordination study.
- d) Arc flash warning labels shall be installed on equipment based on the results of the arc flash hazard study.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- a) Study Reports: Submit (3) hard copies and a digital copy of each report.
  - 1. Coordination-study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
  - 2. Study and Equipment Evaluation Reports.
  - 3. Coordination-Study Report.
  - 4. Arc flash hazard report

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- a) Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are not acceptable.
- b) Coordination-Study Specialist Qualifications: An entity experienced in the application of computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.
- c) Comply with IEEE 242 for short-circuit currents and coordination time intervals.
- d) Comply with IEEE 399 for general study procedures.
- e) Comply with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E for arc flash hazard calculations

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

- a) Comply with IEEE 399 and IEEE1584.

- b) Analytical features of fault-current-study computer software program shall include "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.
- c) Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output. Computer software program shall report device settings and ratings of all overcurrent protective devices and shall demonstrate selective coordination by computer-generated, time-current coordination plots.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 POWER SYSTEM DATA

- a) Gather and tabulate the following input data to support coordination study:
  - 1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
  - 2. Impedance of utility service entrance.
  - 3. Electrical Distribution System Diagram: In hard-copy and electronic-copy formats, showing the following:
    - a. Circuit-breaker and fuse-current ratings and types.
    - b. Relays and associated power and current transformer ratings and ratios.
    - c. Transformer kilovolt amperes, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, and X/R ratios.
    - d. Generator kilovolt amperes, size, voltage, and source impedance.
    - e. Cables: Indicate conduit material, sizes of conductors, conductor material, insulation, and length.
    - f. Busway ampacity and impedance.
    - g. Motor horsepower and code letter designation according to NEMA MG 1.
  - 4. Data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram, showing the following:
    - a. Special load considerations, including starting inrush currents and frequent starting and stopping.
    - b. Transformer characteristics, including primary protective device, magnetic inrush current, and overload capability.
    - c. Motor full-load current, locked rotor current, service factor, starting time, type of start, and thermal-damage curve.
    - d. Generator thermal-damage curve.
    - e. Ratings, types, and settings of utility company's overcurrent protective devices.
    - f. Special overcurrent protective device settings or types stipulated by utility company.
    - g. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.
    - h. Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range, and instantaneous adjustment range for circuit breakers.
    - i. Manufacturer and type, ampere-tap adjustment range, time-delay adjustment range, instantaneous attachment adjustment range, and current transformer ratio for overcurrent relays.
    - j. Panelboards, switchboards, motor-control center ampacity, and interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical.

### 3.2 FAULT-CURRENT STUDY

- a) Calculate the maximum available short-circuit current in amperes rms symmetrical at circuit-breaker positions of the electrical power distribution system. The calculation shall be for a current immediately after initiation and for a three-phase bolted short circuit at each of the following:
  1. Electric utility's supply termination point(s)
  2. Main switchboard(s)
  3. Generators and transfer switch(es)
  4. Distribution panelboard(s)
  5. Branch circuit panelboard(s)
  6. Local motor disconnect(s)
- b) Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Include studies of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.
- c) Calculate momentary and interrupting duties on the basis of maximum available fault current.
- d) Calculations to verify interrupting ratings of overcurrent protective devices shall comply with IEEE 241 and IEEE 242.
  1. Transformers:
    - a. ANSI C57.12.22.
    - b. IEEE C57.12.00.
    - c. IEEE C57.96.
  2. Low-Voltage Circuit Breakers: IEEE 1015 and IEEE C37.20.1.
  3. Low-Voltage Fuses: IEEE C37.46.
- e) Study Report:
  1. Show calculated X/R ratios and equipment interrupting rating (1/2-cycle) fault currents on electrical distribution system diagram.
- f) Equipment Evaluation Report:
  1. For 600-V overcurrent protective devices, ensure that interrupting ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
  2. For devices and equipment rated for asymmetrical fault current, apply multiplication factors listed in the standards to 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
  3. Verify adequacy of phase conductors at maximum three-phase bolted fault currents; verify adequacy of equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors at maximum ground-fault currents. Ensure that short-circuit withstand ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
  4. Equipment evaluation report shall be completed prior to ordering electrical equipment and devices to ensure that the interrupting ratings of the equipment are sufficient for the available fault currents.

### 3.3 COORDINATION STUDY

- a) Perform coordination study using approved computer software program. Prepare a written report using results of fault-current study. Comply with IEEE 399.
  1. Calculate the maximum and minimum 1/2-cycle short-circuit currents.
- b) Comply with IEEE 241 recommendations for fault currents and time intervals.
- c) Transformer Primary Overcurrent Protective Devices:
  1. Device shall not operate in response to the following:
    - a. Inrush current when first energized.
    - b. Self-cooled, full-load current or forced-air-cooled, full-load current, whichever is specified for that transformer.
    - c. Permissible transformer overloads according to IEEE C57.96 if required by unusual loading or emergency conditions.

2. Device settings shall protect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.00, for fault currents.
  - d) Conductor Protection: Protect cables against damage from fault currents according to ICEA P-32-382, ICEA P-45-482, and conductor melting curves in IEEE 242. Demonstrate that equipment withstands the maximum short-circuit current for a time equivalent to the tripping time of the primary relay protection or total clearing time of the fuse. To determine temperatures that damage insulation, use curves from cable manufacturers or from listed standards indicating conductor size and short-circuit current.
  - e) Coordination-Study Report: Prepare a written report indicating the following results of coordination study:
    1. Tabular Format of Settings Selected for Overcurrent Protective Devices:
      - a. Device tag.
      - b. Circuit-breaker sensor rating; and long-time, short-time, and instantaneous settings.
      - c. Fuse-current rating and type.
    2. Coordination Curves: Prepared to determine settings of overcurrent protective devices to achieve selective coordination. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between devices installed in series, including power utility company's upstream devices. Prepare separate sets of curves for the switching schemes and for emergency periods where the power source is local generation. Show the following information:
      - a. Device tag.
      - b. Voltage and current ratio for curves.
      - c. Three-phase and single-phase damage points for each transformer.
      - d. No damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
      - e. Cable damage curves.
      - f. Transformer inrush points.
      - g. Maximum fault-current cutoff point.
  - f) Completed data sheets for setting of overcurrent protective devices.
- 3.4 ARC FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS
- a) The arc flash hazard analysis shall be performed according to the IEEE 1584 equations that are presented in NFPA70E-2004, Annex D.
  - b) The flash protection boundary and the incident energy shall be calculated at all equipment locations shown on the one-line diagram.
  - c) Safe working distances shall be based upon the calculated arc flash boundary considering an incident energy of 1.2 cal/cm<sup>2</sup>.
  - d) When appropriate, the short circuit calculations and the clearing times of the phase overcurrent devices will be retrieved from the short-circuit and coordination study model. Ground overcurrent relays should not be taken into consideration when determining the clearing time when performing incident energy calculations
  - e) The short-circuit calculations and the corresponding incident energy calculations for multiple system scenarios must be compared and the greatest incident energy must be uniquely reported for each equipment location. Calculations must be performed to represent the maximum and minimum contributions of fault current magnitude for all normal and emergency operating conditions. The minimum calculation will assume that the utility contribution is at a minimum and will assume a minimum motor contribution (all motors off). Conversely, the maximum calculation will assume a maximum contribution from the utility and will assume the maximum amount of motors to be operating. Calculations shall take into consideration the parallel operation of synchronous generators with the electric utility, where applicable.

- f) The incident energy calculations must consider the accumulation of energy over time when performing arc flash calculations on buses with multiple sources. Iterative calculations must take into account the changing current contributions, as the sources are interrupted or decremented with time. Fault contribution from motors and generators should be decremented as follows:
  - 1. Fault contribution from induction motors should not be considered beyond 3-5 cycles.
  - 2. Fault contribution from synchronous motors and generators should be decayed to match the actual decrement of each as closely as possible (e.g. contributions from permanent magnet generators will typically decay from 10 per unit to 3 per unit after 10 cycles).
- g) For each equipment location with a separately enclosed main device (where there is adequate separation between the line side terminals of the main protective device and the work location), calculations for incident energy and flash protection boundary shall include both the line and load side of the main breaker.
- h) When performing incident energy calculations on the line side of a main breaker (as required per above), the line side and load side contributions must be included in the fault calculation.
- i) Mis-coordination should be checked amongst all devices within the branch containing the immediate protective device upstream of the calculation location and the calculation should utilize the fastest device to compute the incident energy for the corresponding location.
- j) Arc Flash calculations shall be based on actual overcurrent protective device clearing time. Maximum clearing time will be capped at 2 seconds based on IEEE 1584-2002 section B.1.2. Where it is not physically possible to move outside of the flash protection boundary in less than 2 seconds during an arc flash event, a maximum clearing time based on the specific location shall be utilized.
- k) Prepare a written report indicating the following results of the incident energy and flash protection boundary calculations including:
  - 1. Arcing fault magnitude
  - 2. Protective device clearing time
  - 3. Duration of arc
  - 4. Arc flash boundary
  - 5. Working distance
  - 6. Incident energy
  - 7. Hazard Risk Category
  - 8. Recommendations for arc flash energy reduction
  - 9. Tabular Format of Settings Selected for Overcurrent Protective Devices:
- l) Arc Flash Warning Labels
  - 1. The contractor of the Arc Flash Hazard Analysis shall provide and install a 4 in. x 6 in. thermal transfer type label of high adhesion polyester for each work location analyzed. Label shall be waterproof and UV-resistant.
  - 2. All labels will be based on recommended overcurrent device settings and will be provided after the results of the analysis have been presented to the Department and after any system changes, upgrades or modifications have been incorporated in the system.
  - 3. The label shall include the following information, at a minimum:
    - a. Location designation
    - b. Nominal system voltage
    - c. Arc Flash boundary
    - d. Available incident energy and the corresponding working distance
    - e. Arc Flash PPE category



- f. Engineering report number, revision number and issue date.
4. Labels shall be machine printed, with no field markings.
5. One arc flash label shall be provided for each piece of equipment shown on the one-line diagram.

## MOTOR-CONTROL CENTERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- a) This Section includes motor-control centers for use on ac circuits rated 600 V and less.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- a) Product Data: For each type of controller and each type of motor-control center. Include dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- b) Shop Drawings: For each motor-control center.
  1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
    - a. Each installed unit's type and details.
    - b. Nameplate legends.
    - c. Short-circuit current ratings of buses and installed units.
    - d. Vertical and horizontal bus capacities.
    - e. UL listing for series rating of overcurrent protective devices in combination controllers.
    - f. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of each motor-control center unit.
  2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring for class and type of motor-control center. Provide schematic wiring diagram for each type of controller.
    - a. Wiring diagram for the motor controller drawn in ladder logic format. Each electrical node in the control schematic shall have a different wire number.
  3. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  4. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- c) Operation and Maintenance Data: For motor-control centers, all installed devices, and components including the following:
  1. Routine maintenance requirements for motor-control centers and all installed components.
  2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- a) Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer. Maintain, within 150 miles of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance and repairs.
- b) Source Limitations: Obtain motor-control centers and controllers of a single type through one source from a single manufacturer.

- c) Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- d) Comply with NFPA 70.
- e) Product Selection for Restricted Space: MCC shall be capable of fitting through 36"W x 80"T door.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- a) Deliver motor-control centers in shipping splits of lengths that can be moved past obstructions in delivery path as indicated.
- b) Handle motor-control centers according to the following:
  - 1. NEMA ICS 2.3, "Instructions for the Handling, Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Motor Control Centers Rated Not More Than 600 Volts."
  - 2. NECA 402, "Recommended Practice for Installing and Maintaining Motor Control Centers."

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

- a) Coordinate layout and installation of motor-control centers with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- b) Coordinate features of motor-control centers, installed units, and accessory devices with pilot devices and control circuits to which they connect.
- c) Coordinate features, accessories, and functions of each motor-control center, each controller, and each installed unit with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit, motor, required control sequence, and duty cycle of motor and load.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MOTOR-CONTROL CENTERS

- a) Wiring: NEMA ICS 3, Class Type B.
- b) Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 12.
  - 1. Compartments: Modular; individual doors with concealed hinges and quick-captive screw fasteners. Interlocks on combination controller units requiring disconnecting means in off position before door can be opened or closed, except by operating a permissive release device.
  - 2. Interchangeability: Compartments constructed to allow for removal of units without opening adjacent doors, disconnecting adjacent compartments, or disturbing operation of other units in motor-control center; same size compartments to permit interchangeability and ready rearrangement of units, such as replacing three single units with a unit requiring three spaces, without cutting or welding.
  - 3. Wiring Spaces: Wiring channel in each vertical section for vertical and horizontal wiring to each unit compartment; supports to hold wiring in place.
- c) Short-Circuit Current Rating for Each Section: Equal to or greater than available fault current in symmetrical amperes at motor-control center location.

#### 2.2 BUSES

- a) Material: Plated hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity
- b) Ampacity Ratings: As indicated on schedule and required for proposed loading.
- c) Neutral Buses: NA
- d) Equipment Ground Bus: Noninsulated, horizontal configuration; adequate for equipment ground conductors; bonded to enclosure.

- e) Horizontal Bus Arrangement: Main phase and ground buses extended with same capacity the entire length of motor-control center, with provision for future extension at both ends by bolt holes and captive bus splice sections or equivalent.
- f) Short-Circuit Withstand Rating: Same as short-circuit current rating of section.

## 2.3 FUNCTIONAL FEATURES

- a) Description: Modular arrangement of controllers, control devices, overcurrent protective devices, transformers, panelboards, instruments, indicating panels, blank panels, and other items mounted in compartments of motor-control center.
- b) Controller Units: Combination controller units of types and with features, ratings, and circuit assignments indicated.
  - 1. Install units up to and including Size 3 on drawout mountings with connectors that automatically line up and connect with vertical-section buses while being racked into their normal, energized positions.
  - 2. Provide units with short-circuit current ratings equal to or greater than short-circuit current rating of motor-control center section.
  - 3. Equip units in Type B and Type C motor-control centers with pull-apart terminal strips or drawout terminal boards for external control connections.
  - 4. Controller Disconnecting Means: Factory-assembled combination disconnect and controller.
    - a. Circuit-Breaker Disconnecting Means: NEMA AB 1, motor-circuit protector with field-adjustable, short-circuit trip coordinated with motor locked-rotor amperes.
- c) Overcurrent Protective Devices: Individual feeder-tap units through 225-A rating shall have drawout mountings with connectors that automatically line up and connect with vertical-section buses while being racked into their normal, energized positions.
- d) Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors: Connect to motor-control center bus
  - 1. Surge Protection Device Description: Non-modular, sine-wave-tracking type with the following features and accessories:
    - a. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
    - b. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
    - c. Fuses, rated at 200-kA interrupting capacity.
    - d. Integral disconnect switch.
    - e. Surge-event operations counter.
  - 2. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 160 kA per phase.
  - 3. Connection Means: Permanently wired.
  - 4. Protection modes and UL 1449 suppressed voltage rating for 240/120-V, 3-phase, 4-wire circuits with high leg shall be as follows
    - a. Line to Neutral: 400 V, 800 V from high leg.
    - b. Line to Ground: 400 V.
    - c. Neutral to Ground: 400 V.
- e) Spaces and Blank Units: Compartments fully bused and equipped with guide rails or equivalent, ready for insertion of drawout units.

## 2.4 REDUCED VOLTAGE CONTROLLER

- a) Solid-State, Reduced-Voltage Controller: IEC 60947-4-2, combination soft starter utilizing SCRs for motor soft start/stops, internal run bypass contactors, and solid-state overload protection designed for installation within a motor control center.
  - 1. Soft-start and Soft-stop ramp times shall be independently adjustable
  - 2. Digital Interface Module: LCD display and keypad for viewing and modification of system and control parameters. Digital Interface Module shall be installed in the door of the MCC to allow viewing without opening MCC door. Connection cable shall be

long enough to allow for neat and workmanlike cable routing and 180 degree MCC door opening.

3. A minimum of four input contact and two output contacts shall be provided.
4. Control Circuit: 24 VDC. Power supply shall be supplied with controller.
5. Overload Protection: Internal, adjustable solid-state overload protection.
6. Internal start delay timer.
7. Internal protection against phase loss, phase imbalance, phase reversal, shorted SCR, open SCR, low current, and low voltage.
8. Automatic or Manual reset on trip.

## 2.5 FEEDER OVERCURRENT PROTECTION

- a) Fusible Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, clips to accommodate specified fuses with lockable handle.

## 2.6 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMER

- a) Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60-Hz service complying with UL 1561.
- b) Cores: Grain-oriented, non-aging silicon steel.
- c) Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.
- d) Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
- e) Coil Material: Aluminum

## 2.7 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARD

- a) NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type installed within MCC section.
- b) Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
  1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
  2. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
  3. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
    - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    - b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
    - c. Multiple units enclosed in a single housing or factory assembled to operate as a single unit.

## 2.8 CONTROL TRANSFORMER

- a) Dry-type transformer with a capacity equal to at least 200% of connected pilot, indicating, and control devices.
- b) Factory installed primary and secondary short circuit protection.
- c) Control power voltage as shown on the Drawings

## 2.9 SELECTOR SWITCHES

- a) 30 mm oil tight type with lever operators and 10-amp contacts. Knob operators are not acceptable. Contact blocks shall be provided as required and shall be rated for a nominal voltage of 500 vac and 10 amps. Provide selector switch functionality and labels as shown on the Drawings.

## 2.10 PILOT LIGHTS

- a) Push-to-test, oil-tight industrial units utilizing 120 volt bulbs. Lenses shall be colored as shown on the drawings

#### 2.11 CONTROL RELAYS

- a) General purpose, pin style terminals
- b) On/off flag indicator
- c) Electrical schematic on face
- d) Contact rating: 10A
- e) Coil voltage as shown on the Drawings
- f) Provide with required mounting base.

#### 2.12 ELAPSED TIME METER

- a) Heavy duty, electro-mechanical with 6-digit, non-resettable reading in hours and tenths of hours.

#### 2.13 MOTOR STARTS COUNTER

- a) Electro-mechanical, 6-digit, non-resettable counter.

#### 2.14 ACCESSORIES

- a) Devices shall be factory installed in controller enclosure, unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.15 FACTORY FINISHES

- a) Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested, motor-control centers before shipping.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- a) Examine areas and surfaces to receive motor-control centers for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.

#### 3.2 APPLICATIONS

- a) Select features of each controller to coordinate with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and motor; required control sequence; duty cycle of motor, controller, and load; and configuration of pilot device and control circuit affecting controller functions.
- b) Select horsepower rating of controllers to suit motor controlled.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- a) Install motor-control centers on concrete bases.

#### 3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- a) Each controller shall be labeled with the equipment name and equipment number of the motor controlled.

#### 3.5 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- a) Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.
- b) Connect hand-off-automatic switch and other automatic-control devices where applicable.
  1. Connect selector switches with motor-control circuit in both hand and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- a) Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection, except for optional tests, stated in NETA ATS "Motor Control Centers." Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

### 3.7 ADJUSTING

- a) Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

## WIRING DEVICES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- a) This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
  - 2. Snap switches.
  - 3. Explosion proof snap switches

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- a) Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- a) Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.
- b) Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- c) Comply with NFPA 70.
  - 1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

- a) Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.

#### 2.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- a) General Description: Straight blade, feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.
- b) Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

#### 2.3 SNAP SWITCHES

- a) Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
- b) Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

#### 2.4 WALL PLATES

- a) Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
  - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
  - 2. Material for Finished and Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
- b) Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

## 2.5 HVAC DISCONNECT SWITCH

- a) Provide local disconnect for all HVAC equipment.
- b) 120V Circuits Serving HVAC Equipment
  - 1. Provide local switch/disconnect via a single pole switch, appropriately rated for the application, housed in a NEMA 1 enclosure equipped lockable means.

## 2.6 EXPLOSION PROOF SNAP SWITCHES

- a) Class 1, Division 2 compliant
- b) UL 1203 compliant
- c) Rated for load served

## 2.7 FINISHES

- a) Color: Coordinate with Engineer and Department
  - 1. White, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 RECEPTACLE APPLICATION

- a) Where required by the most recent version of the NEC and as indicated on the plan sheets: GFCI receptacles

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- a) Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.
- b) Coordination with Other Trades:
  - 1. Take steps to ensure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
  - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
  - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
  - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- c) Conductors:
  - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
  - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
  - 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
  - 4. Existing Conductors:
    - a. Cut back and pigtail or replace all damaged conductors.
    - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    - c. Pigtail existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.

- d) Device Installation:
  - 1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
  - 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
  - 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
  - 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
  - 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
  - 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
  - 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
  - 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
  - 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- e) Receptacle Orientation:
  - 1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
- f) Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- g) Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multi-gang wall plates.
- h) Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- a) Comply with Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

## ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following individually mounted, enclosed switches and circuit breakers:
  - 1. Fusible switches.
  - 2. Nonfusible switches.
  - 3. Enclosures.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and



manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Current and voltage ratings.
3. Short-circuit current rating.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with other construction, including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FUSIBLE AND NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Fusible Switch, 600 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type Heavy Duty three pole, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks interlocked with cover in closed position.
- B. Non-fusible Switch, 600 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type Heavy Duty three pole lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
  1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
  2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; and labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.

### 2.2 ENCLOSURES

- A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.
  1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R
  2. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4
  3. As noted in the drawings.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with applicable portions of NECA 1, NEMA PB 1.1, and NEMA PB 2.1 for installation of enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
- B. Mount individual wall-mounting switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs and enclosure nameplates as specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.3 CLEANING

- A. On completion of installation, vacuum dirt and debris from interiors; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.
- B. Inspect exposed surfaces and repair damaged finishes.

## ENGINE GENERATORS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes packaged engine-generator sets for standby power supply with the following features:
  - 1. Diesel engine.
  - 2. Unit-mounted cooling system.
  - 3. Unit-mounted control and monitoring.
  - 4. Outdoor enclosure
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section "Transfer Switches" for transfer switches including sensors and relays to initiate automatic-starting and -stopping signals for engine-generator sets.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Operational Bandwidth: The total variation from the lowest to highest value of a parameter over the range of conditions indicated, expressed as a percentage of the nominal value of the parameter.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of packaged engine generator indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Thermal damage curve for generator.
  - 2. Time-current characteristic curves for generator protective device.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 1. Dimensioned outline plan and elevation drawings of engine-generator set and other components specified.
  - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Source quality-control test reports
  - 1. Report of factory test on units to be shipped for this Project, showing evidence of compliance with specified requirements.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Provide (3) hard copies in separate 3-ring binders and an electronic copy. Include the following:
  - 1. Descriptions: Include the following:
    - a. Product name and model number.
    - b. Manufacturer's name.
    - c. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.

- d. Equipment function.
  - e. Operating characteristics.
  - f. Limiting conditions.
  - g. Performance curves.
  - h. Engineering data and tests.
  - i. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
2. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and control procedures; stopping and normal shutdown instructions; routine, normal, seasonal, and weekend operating instructions; and required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  3. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
  4. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
  5. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including maintenance instructions, drawings and diagrams for maintenance, nomenclature of parts and components, and recommended spare parts for each component part or piece of equipment:
  6. Maintenance Procedures: Include test and inspection instructions, troubleshooting guide, disassembly instructions, and adjusting instructions that detail essential maintenance procedures:
  7. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
  8. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
  9. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
- F. Fuel Delivery Receipt
1. Proof of fuel delivery with fuel type and quantity indicated
- G. Demonstration Training Sign-In Sheet
1. Sign in sheet with all attendee's signature from demonstration training for Department

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
  1. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than three hours' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer. Maintain, within 150 miles of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain packaged generator sets and auxiliary components through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- E. Comply with ASME B15.1.
- F. Comply with NFPA 37.
- G. Comply with NFPA 70.
- H. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 2 emergency power supply system.
- I. Comply with UL 2200.

- J. Engine Exhaust Emissions: Comply with applicable state and local government requirements.

#### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions: Engine-generator system shall withstand the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of performance capability:
  1. Ambient Temperature: -15 to 40 deg C.
  2. Relative Humidity: 0 to 95 percent.
  3. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet (300 m).

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases for package engine generators. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.

#### 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  1. Filters: One set each of lubricating oil, fuel, and combustion-air filters.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 ENGINE-GENERATOR SET

- A. Factory-assembled and -tested, engine-generator set.
- B. Mounting Frame: Maintain alignment of mounted components without depending on concrete foundation; and have lifting attachments.
  1. Rigging Diagram: Inscribed on metal plate permanently attached to mounting frame to indicate location and lifting capacity of each lifting attachment and generator-set center of gravity.
- C. Capacities and Characteristics:
  1. Power Output Ratings: Nominal ratings as indicated.
  2. Output Connections: Three-phase, four wire.
  3. Nameplates: For each major system component to identify manufacturer's name and address, and model and serial number of components.
- D. Generator-Set Performance:
  1. Oversizing generator compared with the rated power output of the engine is permissible to meet specified performance.
    - a. Nameplate Data for Oversized Generator: Show ratings required by the Contract Documents rather than ratings that would normally be applied to generator size installed.
  2. Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 1 percent of rated output voltage from no load to full load.
  3. Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 10 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Voltage shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within 0.5 second.
  4. Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: Plus or minus 0.25 percent of rated frequency from no load to full load.
  5. Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within the rated load, there shall be no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.

6. Transient Frequency Performance: Less than 2-Hz variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Frequency shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within three seconds.
7. Output Waveform: At no load, harmonic content measured line to neutral shall not exceed 2 percent total with no slot ripple. Telephone influence factor, determined according to NEMA MG 1, shall not exceed 50 percent.
8. Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a 3-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, system shall supply a minimum of 300 percent of rated full-load current for not less than 10 seconds and then clear the fault automatically, without damage to winding insulation or other generator system components.
9. Excitation System: Performance shall be unaffected by voltage distortion caused by nonlinear load.
  - a. Provide permanent magnet excitation for power source to voltage regulator.
10. Start Time: Comply with NFPA 110, Type 10, system requirements.

## 2.2 ENGINE

- A. Fuel: Fuel oil, Grade DF-2
- B. Rated Engine Speed: 1800 rpm.
- C. Maximum Piston Speed for Four-Cycle Engines: 2250 fpm (11.4 m/s).
- D. Lubrication System: The following items are mounted on engine or skid:
  1. Filter and Strainer: Rated to remove 90 percent of particles 5 micrometers and smaller while passing full flow.
  2. Thermostatic Control Valve: Control flow in system to maintain optimum oil temperature. Unit shall be capable of full flow and is designed to be fail-safe.
  3. Crankcase Drain: Arranged for complete gravity drainage to an easily removable container with no disassembly and without use of pumps, siphons, special tools, or appliances.
- E. Engine Fuel System:
  1. Main Fuel Pump: Mounted on engine. Pump ensures adequate primary fuel flow under starting and load conditions.
  2. Relief-Bypass Valve: Automatically regulates pressure in fuel line and returns excess fuel to source.
- F. Coolant Jacket Heater: Electric-immersion type, factory installed in coolant jacket system. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 equipment for heater capacity.
- G. Governor: Adjustable isochronous, with speed sensing.
- H. Cooling System: Closed loop, liquid cooled, with radiator factory mounted on engine-generator-set mounting frame and integral engine-driven coolant pump.
  1. Coolant: solution of 50 percent ethylene-glycol-based antifreeze and 50 percent water, with anticorrosion additives as recommended by engine manufacturer.
  2. Size of Radiator: Adequate to contain expansion of total system coolant from cold start to 110 percent load condition.
  3. Expansion Tank: Constructed of welded steel plate and rated to withstand maximum closed-loop coolant system pressure for engine used. Equip with gage glass and petcock.
  4. Temperature Control: Self-contained, thermostatic-control valve modulates coolant flow automatically to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature as recommended by engine manufacturer.
  5. Coolant Hose: Flexible assembly with inside surface of nonporous rubber and outer covering of aging-, ultraviolet-, and abrasion-resistant fabric.
    - a. Rating: 50-psig (343-kPa) maximum working pressure with coolant at 180 deg F (82 deg C), and noncollapsible under vacuum.

- b. End Fittings: Flanges or steel pipe nipples with clamps to suit piping and equipment connections.
- 6. Radiator air discharge duct adapter
- I. Muffler/Silencer: Critical type, sized as recommended by engine manufacturer and selected with exhaust piping system to not exceed engine manufacturer's engine backpressure requirements.
  - 1. Minimum sound attenuation of 25 dB at 500 Hz.
  - 2. Sound level measured at a distance of 10 feet (3 m) from exhaust discharge after installation is complete shall be 85 dBA or less.
- J. Air-Intake Filter: Heavy-duty, engine-mounted air cleaner with replaceable dry-filter element and "blocked filter" indicator.
- K. Starting System: 12 - V electric, with negative ground.
  - 1. Components: Sized so they will not be damaged during a full engine-cranking cycle with ambient temperature at maximum specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions" Article.
  - 2. Cranking Motor: Heavy-duty unit that automatically engages and releases from engine flywheel without binding.
  - 3. Cranking Cycle: As required by NFPA 110 for system level specified.
  - 4. Battery: Adequate capacity within ambient temperature range specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions" Article to provide specified cranking cycle at least three times without recharging.
  - 5. Battery Cable: Size as recommended by engine manufacturer for cable length indicated. Include required interconnecting conductors and connection accessories.
  - 6. Battery Compartment: Factory fabricated of metal with acid-resistant finish and thermal insulation. Thermostatically controlled heater shall be arranged to maintain battery above 10 deg C regardless of external ambient temperature within range specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions" Article. Include accessories required to support and fasten batteries in place.
  - 7. Battery-Charging Alternator: Factory mounted on engine with solid-state voltage regulation and 35-A minimum continuous rating.
  - 8. Battery Charger: Current-limiting, automatic-equalizing and float-charging type. Unit shall comply with UL 1236 and include the following features:
    - a. Operation: Equalizing-charging rate of 10 A shall be initiated automatically after battery has lost charge until an adjustable equalizing voltage is achieved at battery terminals. Unit shall then be automatically switched to a lower float-charging mode and shall continue to operate in that mode until battery is discharged again.
    - b. Automatic Temperature Compensation: Adjust float and equalize voltages for variations in ambient temperature from minus 40 deg C to plus 60 deg C to prevent overcharging at high temperatures and undercharging at low temperatures.
    - c. Automatic Voltage Regulation: Maintain constant output voltage regardless of input voltage variations up to plus or minus 10 percent.
    - d. Ammeter and Voltmeter: Flush mounted in door. Meters shall indicate charging rates.
    - e. Safety Functions: Sense abnormally low battery voltage and close contacts providing low battery voltage indication on control and monitoring panel. Sense high battery voltage and loss of ac input or dc output of battery charger. Either condition shall close contacts that provide a battery-charger malfunction indication at system control and monitoring panel.
    - f. Enclosure and Mounting: NEMA 250, Type 1, mounted on generator. Mounting method shall isolate the battery charger from generator-set vibration.

## 2.3 FUEL OIL STORAGE

- A. Comply with NFPA 30.
- B. Base-Mounted Fuel Oil Tank: Factory installed and piped, complying with UL 142 fuel oil tank. Features include the following:
  - 1. Tank level indicator.
  - 2. Capacity: Fuel for 24 hours' continuous operation at 100 percent rated power output.
  - 3. Vandal-resistant fill cap.
  - 4. 30" maximum height of fuel tank
  - 5. Vent Piping
    - a. ASTM A 53, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B
    - b. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234 for butt welding and socket welding
    - c. Provide with appropriate caps to prevent rain intrusion
  - 6. Containment Provisions: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

## 2.4 EXTERNAL POWER SOURCE

- A. All control, monitoring, battery chargers, heaters, etc shall be factory wired and include a single point power connection.
  - 1. If single point wiring is not available from the manufacturer, the Contractor shall be responsible for all field wiring required. All costs and coordination of this work shall be included within the Contractor's bid. No additional time or charges will be allowed to accommodate field wiring.

## 2.5 CONTROL AND MONITORING

- A. Automatic Starting System Sequence of Operation: When mode-selector switch on the control and monitoring panel is in the automatic position, remote-control contacts in one or more separate automatic transfer switches initiate starting and stopping of generator set. When mode-selector switch is switched to the on position, generator set starts. The off position of same switch initiates generator-set shutdown. When generator set is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down generator set and initiate alarms. Operation of a remote emergency-stop switch also shuts down generator set.
- B. Configuration: Operating and safety indications, protective devices, basic system controls, and engine gages shall be grouped in a common control and monitoring panel mounted on the generator set. Mounting method shall isolate the control panel from generator-set vibration.
- C. Indicating and Protective Devices and Controls: As required by NFPA 110 for Level 2 system, and the following:
  - 1. AC voltmeter.
  - 2. AC ammeter.
  - 3. AC frequency meter.
  - 4. DC voltmeter (alternator battery charging).
  - 5. Engine-coolant temperature gage.
  - 6. Engine lubricating-oil pressure gage.
  - 7. Running-time meter.
  - 8. Ammeter-voltmeter, phase-selector switch(es).
  - 9. Generator-voltage adjusting rheostat.
  - 10. Fuel tank derangement alarm.
  - 11. Fuel tank high-level shutdown of fuel supply alarm.

- D. Supporting Items: Include sensors, transducers, terminals, relays, and other devices and include wiring required to support specified items. Locate sensors and other supporting items on engine or generator, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Common Remote Audible Alarm: Signal the occurrence of any events listed below without differentiating between event types. Connect so that after an alarm is silenced, clearing of initiating condition will reactivate alarm until silencing switch is reset.
  - 1. Engine high-temperature shutdown.
  - 2. Lube-oil, low-pressure shutdown.
  - 3. Overspeed shutdown.
  - 4. Remote emergency-stop shutdown.
  - 5. Engine high-temperature prealarm.
  - 6. Lube-oil, low-pressure prealarm.
  - 7. Fuel tank, low-fuel level.
  - 8. Low coolant level.
- F. Remote Alarm Annunciator: Comply with NFPA 99. An LED labeled with proper alarm conditions shall identify each alarm event and a common audible signal shall sound for each alarm condition. Silencing switch in face of panel shall silence signal without altering visual indication. Connect so that after an alarm is silenced, clearing of initiating condition will reactivate alarm until silencing switch is reset. Cabinet and faceplate are surface- or flush-mounting type to suit mounting conditions indicated.
- G. Remote Emergency-Stop Switch: Surface mounted and labeled. Push button shall be protected from accidental operation and shall meet the requirements of NFPA 70 for location and lockable in the open position or equivalent.

## 2.6 GENERATOR OVERCURRENT AND FAULT PROTECTION

- A. Provide (2) two identical generator output circuit breakers. One breaker shall be connected to the automatic transfer switch and one breaker shall be reserved for connection of an external load bank.
  - 1. Breakers shall be interlocked to prevent simultaneous operation.
  - 2. Provide labels for each breaker.
  - 3. Protect all lug connections from incidental contact.
- B. Generator Circuit Breaker: Molded-case, thermal-magnetic type; 100 percent rated; complying with NEMA AB 1 and UL 489.
  - 1. Tripping Characteristic: Designed specifically for generator protection.
  - 2. Trip Rating: Matched to generator rating.
  - 3. Shunt Trip: Connected to trip breaker when generator set is shut down by other protective devices.
  - 4. Mounting: Adjacent to or integrated with control and monitoring panel.

## 2.7 OUTDOOR GENERATOR-SET ENCLOSURE

- A. Description: Vandal-resistant, weatherproof steel housing, wind resistant up to 100 mph. Multiple panels shall be lockable and provide adequate access to components requiring maintenance. Panels shall be removable by one person without tools. Instruments and control shall be mounted within enclosure.
- B. Description: Prefabricated or preengineered enclosure with the following features:
  - 1. Construction: Galvanized-steel, metal-clad, integral structural-steel-framed building erected on concrete foundation.
  - 2. Structural Design and Anchorage: Comply with ASCE 7 for wind loads.
  - 3. Space Heater: Thermostatically controlled and sized to prevent condensation.
  - 4. Louvers: Equipped with bird screen and filter arranged to permit air circulation when engine is not running while excluding exterior dust, birds, and rodents.



5. Hinged Doors: With padlocking provisions.
  6. Ventilation: Louvers equipped with bird screen and filter arranged to permit air circulation while excluding exterior dust, birds, and rodents.
  7. Thermal Insulation: Manufacturer's standard materials and thickness selected in coordination with space heater to maintain winter interior temperature within operating limits required by engine-generator-set components.
  8. Muffler Location: Within enclosure.
  - C. Engine Cooling Airflow through Enclosure: Maintain temperature rise of system components within required limits when unit operates at 110 percent of rated load for 2 hours with ambient temperature at top of range specified in system service conditions.
    1. Louvers: Fixed-engine, cooling-air inlet and discharge. Storm-proof and drainable louvers prevent entry of rain and snow.
    2. Automatic Dampers: At engine cooling-air inlet and discharge. Dampers shall be closed to reduce enclosure heat loss in cold weather when unit is not operating.
  - D. Interior Lights with Switch: Factory-wired, vaporproof-type fixtures within housing; arranged to illuminate controls and accessible interior. Arrange for external electrical connection.
    1. AC lighting system and connection point for operation when remote source is available.
    2. DC lighting system for operation when remote source and generator are both unavailable.
  - E. Convenience Outlets: Factory wired, GFCI. Arrange for external electrical connection.
- 2.8 GENERATOR, EXCITER, AND VOLTAGE REGULATOR
- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1.
  - B. Drive: Generator shaft shall be directly connected to engine shaft. Exciter shall be rotated integrally with generator rotor.
  - C. Electrical Insulation: Class H or Class F.
  - D. Stator-Winding Leads: Brought out to terminal box to permit future reconnection for other voltages if required.
  - E. Construction shall prevent mechanical, electrical, and thermal damage due to vibration, overspeed up to 125 percent of rating, and heat during operation at 110 percent of rated capacity.
  - F. Enclosure: Drip-proof.
  - G. Instrument Transformers: Mounted within generator enclosure.
  - H. Voltage Regulator: Solid-state type, separate from exciter, providing performance as specified.
    1. Adjusting rheostat on control and monitoring panel shall provide plus or minus 5 percent adjustment of output-voltage operating band.
  - I. Strip Heater: Thermostatically controlled unit arranged to maintain stator windings above dew point.
  - J. Windings: Two-thirds pitch stator winding and fully linked amortisseur winding.
  - K. Subtransient Reactance: 12 percent, maximum.
- 2.9 FINISHES
- A. Manufacturer's standard finish over corrosion-resistant pretreatment and compatible primer.
- 2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Project-Specific Equipment Tests: Before shipment, factory test engine-generator set and other system components and accessories manufactured specifically for this Project. Perform tests at rated load and power factor. Include the following tests:
  - 1. Test components and accessories furnished with installed unit that are not identical to those on tested prototype to demonstrate compatibility and reliability.
  - 2. Full load run.
  - 3. Maximum power.
  - 4. Voltage regulation.
  - 5. Transient and steady-state governing.
  - 6. Single-step load pickup.
  - 7. Safety shutdown.
  - 8. Report factory test results within 10 days of completion of test.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, equipment bases, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting packaged engine-generator performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of piping systems and electrical connections. Verify actual locations of connections before packaged engine-generator installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with packaged engine-generator manufacturers' written installation and alignment instructions and with NFPA 110.
- B. Install packaged engine generator to provide access, without removing connections or accessories, for periodic maintenance.
- C. Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by equipment manufacturers but not specified to be factory mounted.
- D. Grounding equipment according to Section. Ground and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- E. Connect wiring according to Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- F. Fuel tank shall be filled full following all testing requirements and at the time of substantial completion. NO biodiesel shall be used.

#### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.
- B. Connect exhaust-system piping adjacent to packaged engine generator to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect engine exhaust pipe to engine with flexible connector.

#### 3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components according to Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

#### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

#### 3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Department's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain packaged engine generators.

## INTERIOR LIGHTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Interior Lighting Fixtures.
  - 2. Lighting Fixture Support Components.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
  - 1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
  - 2. Energy-efficiency data.
  - 3. Life, output, and energy-efficiency data for lamps.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- B. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

#### 2.2 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Support Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gauge.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Lighting fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls. Install lamps in each fixture.
- B. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:
  - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches brace to limit swinging.
  - 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.

3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
  4. Install so the minimum height above finished floor (AFF) is 8'-0" minimum, unless noted otherwise. Supplier shall select and provide suspension hardware as required to comply with this requirement.
- C. Adjust aimable lighting fixtures to provide required light intensities.
- D. Connect wiring according to Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

## GAS SENSOR / TRANSMITTER

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- a) This Section includes the following:
  1. Gas Sensor / Transmitter.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- a) Product Data
- b) Operation and Maintenance Manuals

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GAS SENSOR / TRANSMITTER

- a) Materials of Construction
  1. 316 Stainless Steel Explosion Proof Enclosure.
- b) Sensor / Transmitter Requirements
  1. Catalytic Bead Type Combustible Sensor/Transmitter
    - a. The catalytic bead type combustible sensor must have a demonstrated resistance to degradation of silicones and reduced sulfur gases.
    - b. The catalytic combustible sensor/transmitter shall detect for an above 100% LEL condition (over-range). This condition must be indicated on the front panel LCD.
    - c. The interconnect wiring from the combustible transmitter to the sensor shall be a 5-wire cable.
- c) Operating Requirements
  1. Operating Voltage - The sensor/transmitter can operate between 8-30 VDC.
  2. Sensor/transmitter electronics shall consist of one PCB. This PCB shall offer expandability to allow for optional LED's and relays. The single PCB shall not require tools for installation or removal.
  3. The single PCB must be self-aligning in the enclosure.
  4. Sensor/transmitter shall require the following wiring configurations:
    - a. Sensor/transmitter shall allow for optional reset connector for resetting latched alarms.
    - b. Set-up and start-up of the sensor/transmitter will be so that the enclosure need not be opened during this process.
    - c. Sensor/transmitter shall be factory calibrated, ready for use out of the box. A gas check is all that is required to ensure proper operation.
    - d. Sensor/transmitter shall contain no pots, jumpers or switches.
    - e. Sensor/transmitter output signal shall be 4 to 20mA or HART.

5. The Sensors shall be able to be individually disabled. Disabling a sensor shall not affect the ability of the remaining system components to detect gas and annunciate alarms.
- d) Display Requirements
1. There will be a local display indicating the gas type being monitored and the concentration of gas present. The display will alternate between the gas type (1 second) and gas concentration (5 seconds). The display will be an integral part of the sensor/transmitter enclosure. The display will be visible from a minimum of 5 feet and will be present always, and will not require being turned on or off. This readout will be three, one half-inch (3 1/2") digit Liquid Crystal Displays (LCD).
  2. Sensor/transmitter display shall indicate all diagnostic check/fault conditions with a scrolling message detailing the condition. Error codes shall not be used.
  3. Sensor/transmitter will display 3 levels of alarm. Alarm levels will be adjustable by means of a hand held infrared controller or a HART hand held communicator.
- e) Smart Sensor Technology
1. Sensors shall be contained in sensor modules mounted external to the main enclosure. All sensor modules shall have the capability of replacement while the unit is under power (hazardous areas) without the need for tools.
  2. Sensor modules shall contain all relevant sensor information within the module. This information shall include sensor manufacturer date, gas type, gas range, calibration data, and default relay parameters.
  3. Sensor module shall store all calibration data so that the module may be calibrated off site and installed in the field without the necessity of recalibration. The sensor module shall not require a battery or power source to store this data.
- f) LED / Relay Options
1. Sensor/transmitter shall have optional LED's, viewable from 50 feet, minimum. The LED's shall operate as follows:
    - a. Solid green LED – normal operation (measure mode).
    - b. Solid red LED – fault condition.
    - c. Blinking red LED – alarm condition.
  2. Sensor/transmitter shall have optional relays. Relays shall be rated at 5 amps @ 30VDC, 5 amps @ 220VAC, single-pole, double-throw and consist of three for alarm levels and one for fault. All relay contact activation will be monitored. If the relay cannot activate for any reason, the trouble relay will change state. All relays shall be field selectable through a non-intrusive hand-held wireless remote control unit (Controller) or a HART hand held communicator. Selectable features include:
    - a. Alarm level.
    - b. Latching / Non-latching.
    - c. Upscale / Downscale.
    - d. Normally-opened / Normally-closed.
    - e. Energized / De-energized.
- g) Other Features
1. Sensor/transmitter shall allow for full range scaling of the 4-20mA-output signal.
  2. Sensor/transmitter will be capable of storing and displaying average, minimum and maximum gas concentrations over selected periods of time.
  3. The sensor/transmitter will give an indication of when sensor is nearing the end of its useful life by means of the front panel LCD. This indication that the sensor is nearing its useful life will be based on the sensor output. It shall not be based on the time the sensor was in service.
  4. The sensor/transmitter units can be located remote from a monitor/readout unit by up to 4000 feet via properly gauge wire.

- h) Sensing Element Warranty
  - 1. The sensor unit shall have a minimum useful life of one year. The supplier will provide replacement sensors at no charge for any sensor that does not meet the minimum requirement.
- i) LED/Relay
  - 1. The monitor shall have LEDs viewable from 50 feet, minimum.
  - 2. The monitor shall have three common adjustable relays. Relays shall be rated at five amps @ 30VDC, five amps @ 220VAC, single-pole, double-throw and consist of three relays for alarm levels and one relay for fault.
- j) Sensor Enclosure Parameters
  - 1. Explosion-proof Sensor/Transmitter.
    - a. The sensor/transmitter will be in a 316 stainless steel enclosure suitable for location in Class I, Division 1 & 2, Groups A, B, C & D classified areas.
    - b. The enclosure shall have a minimum of four entries, allowing for flexible mounting options for sensor, power, signal, and optional relay wiring.
    - c. The enclosure shall offer a means to mount without using an entryway.
- k) Approvals
  - 1. The explosion-proof Remote Sensor shall have Class I, Division 1 & 2, Groups A, B, C, and D, Class II, Division 1, Groups F & G; Class III approval.
- l) Non-intrusive Calibration Capability
  - 1. All sensor/transmitters can be calibrated without opening any enclosures.
  - 2. By means of a non-intrusive hand held wireless remote control unit or a HART hand held communicator, the sensor/transmitter will enter the calibration mode. The display of the sensor/transmitter will instruct the user on when to apply zero and span gas. The sensor/transmitter will automatically adjust its internal settings to the proper calibration values without further intervention by the user. Upon completion of a successful calibration, the sensor transmitter will exit the calibration mode. Date stamp of last successful calibration will be retained in the sensor/transmitter internal memory, with capability to be displayed on LCD. If calibration is unsuccessful for any reason, the display must show an unsuccessful calibration attempt and revert to its previous calibration settings. Use of flashlight type devices, magnets or clamp-on devices to achieve calibration is not acceptable. The acceptable methods are to use a transmitter, which employs a digitally encoded infrared light beam, or a HART hand held communicator.
  - 3. There will be two types of non-intrusive hand held wireless remote control units available:
    - a. A small non-intrusive hand held wireless remote control will let the user only perform sensor zeroing, calibration and setting the multiplex address.
    - b. A larger non-intrusive hand held wireless remote control will let the user not only do the functions of the small remote control but activate all functions and features of the sensor/transmitter.
    - c. The sensor/transmitter will not be affected by low level ambient light either natural or man-made.
- m) Manufacturer Capability Requirements
  - 1. As a minimum, the Gas Monitoring Equipment manufacturer must meet the following requirements.
    - a. The manufacturer must be capable of supplying all equipment used to check or calibrate the sensor/transmitter units.
    - b. The manufacturer must be capable of providing on-site service with factory trained personnel.

- c. The manufacturer must be capable of providing on-site training for Department/operator.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- a) General
  1. The Contractor shall provide and install a complete and functioning gas detection system.
- b) Sensor/Transmitter Single Condulet Mounting:
  1. Explosion-proof Sensor/Transmitter.
    - a. Sensor/transmitter will be mounted in a single condulet. The back portion of the enclosure shall be separate from the electronics, allowing for mounting and wiring of the unit without the electronics present.
    - b. Local: Red flashing light and buzzer
    - c. Remote: Exterior red flashing light tower and buzzer (120V).
- c) Sensor/Transmitter Remote Sensor Mounting
  1. The sensor portion of the sensor/transmitter unit will be capable of being able to be remotely mounted from the electronics and display. The separate sensor enclosure will be able to be mounted up to one hundred (100) feet from the main enclosure.
  2. The sensor housing will be in an enclosure suitable for location in Class I, Division 1, Groups A, B, C & D, Class II, Division 1, Groups E & F, Class III classified areas.
  3. A two twisted pair cable will connect the sensor housing and the calibration electronics.
  4. The readout portion of the sensor/transmitter shall have a display of the concentration of gas present. The display will be visible from a minimum of 5 feet and will be present at all times. It will not be required to be turned on or off. This readout will be three, one half inch, Liquid Crystal Displays (LCD).
- d) Installation and Mounting Hardware
  1. A mounting strap shall be used which mounts the sensor/transmitter to a wall or similar structure.
  2. The mounting strap shall attach to the sensor/transmitter via two tapped and threaded holes on the rear of the sensor/transmitter. There shall be no brackets or clamps to secure this strap to the sensor/transmitter.
- e) Install monitor according to manufacturer recommendations.
- f) Spare Devices
  1. Contractor shall provide one spare detector to the Department.

Method of Measurement: Pump Station Mechanical Work in accordance with this provision will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per LUMP SUM for PUMP STATION ELECTRICAL WORK.

## **PUMP STATION GENERAL WORK**

### Description:

This work shall include all work necessary to rehabilitate the Existing Pump Station building as shown in the plans and specified herein.

The Pump Station General Work Equipment shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Electric Chain Hoist with motorized Trolley
2. Pre-Manufactured Access Hatch
3. Ethylene propylene diene monomer (EPDM) roofing and related work as shown in the plans.
4. Sheet metal flashing and trim and accessories as shown in the plans.
6. Fiberglass doors and frames and related work as shown in the plans.
7. Door hardware and accessories as shown in the plans.

## ELECTRIC CHAIN HOIST WITH MOTORIZED TROLLEY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Installing a 4-Ton Electric Chain Hoist in the existing pump station building.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Equipment shall meet the requirements of the following specifications unless more stringent requirements are otherwise specified:
  1. ANSI B30.16 – Safety Standard for Overhead Hoists.
  2. HMI 400 – Standard Specification for Electric Chain Hoists.

#### 1.3 ELECTRIC CHAIN HOIST

- A. Capacity of electric chain hoist of 4-ton.
- B. Hoist shall have lift of 50 ft.

#### 1.4 MOTORIZED TROLLEY

- A. Capacity of Motorized Trolley: 4-ton
- B. Shall be capable of traveling on the structural steel beam shown in the design plans.
- C. Standard Power Supply Length: 30'

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Indicate as a minimum, plans, elevations, layout and sectional views fully dimensioned to indicate actual clearance along with other pertinent data.
- B. Panel Layout and Schematic Wiring Diagrams: Provide complete wiring diagrams indicating all electrical devices, numbered terminal strips and wiring and complete description of control system.
- C. Catalog data and information shall be submitted for each unit.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE



- A. All equipment shall be from one manufacturer or supplier.
- B. All materials shall be new and of first class materials and construction.
- C. All equipment, including hoists, switches and electrification devices, shall be installed by a manufacturer approved installer to ensure system completeness, operational integrity and safety.
- D. Hoist manufacturer shall coordinate and verify compatibility and suitability of existing conditions where indicated on Drawings.
- E. Provide a written certification that the equipment has been installed in accordance with the requirements under this Section.

#### 1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit under provisions of these Special Provisions.
- B. Maintenance Data: Include a parts catalog with complete list of equipment replacement parts and local distributors.
- C. Operation Manuals: Include description of system's method of operation and control, including motor control system and special or non-standard features provided.
- D. Maintenance Manuals: Include instructions for lubrication, adjustment and care of equipment, including detailed technical descriptions of operation, adjustment, and settings of electrical circuits and mechanical equipment.
- E. Provide legible schematic wiring diagrams covering electrical equipment as supplied and installed, including changes made in final work, with symbols listed corresponding to identity or markings on equipment.

#### 1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified with minimum ten years documented experience. The suppliers of equipment under this Section shall be members of the Crane Manufacturer's Association of America, Inc.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and approved by equipment manufacturer.

#### 1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

#### 1.9 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. Service Classifications: All equipment shall be designed for minimum Class C (Moderate Service) as specified in ANSI MH27.1, and outdoor operation in ambient temperatures (-15 degrees to 40 degrees C). Equipment shall be suitable for outdoor storage and usage under varied atmospheric conditions.
- B. Rated: Class I, Division 2, explosion-proof hoist
- C. The maximum allowable stresses in materials used for various parts of the equipment are specified herein. However, manufacturer shall be responsible for

an adequate design based on factors proven in practice and shall use lower working stresses wherever he deems necessary or desirable.

- D. Adequate factors of safety shall be used throughout the design, especially in the design of parts subject to alternating stresses, vibration, impact, or shock. Under the most severe conditions of static or dynamic loading expected in normal operation, stresses in the materials shall not exceed the values specified below. Maximum shear stresses in ferrous materials shall not exceed 60% of the allowable stresses in tension, except as noted below. The design stresses for components not listed herein shall be selected by manufacturer, but the maximum stresses in tension or compression shall not exceed one-third of the yield strength nor one-fifth of the ultimate tensile strength.
- E. Structural building components as shown on the Drawings are separate from this specification. All other supports, connections, clamps, nuts, washers, etc., are part of this specification.
- F. All working parts shall be arranged for convenient inspection, lubrication, adjustment, repair, or replacement. The equipment shall be assembled, painted, tested, and adjusted in the shop as far as practicable before shipment.

## 2.2 POWER SUPPLY

- A. All electric power supply equipment shall be suitable for 20A, 480 V, 3-phase electric circuit.

## 2.3 ELECTRIC CHAIN HOIST

- A. Certified and listed to UL 1340
- B. Electric hoist controls shall comply with N.E.C. requirements for the application being considered and shall include control fusing and contacts mechanically and electrically interlocked.
- C. Hoist and appurtenances shall be designed to withstand all stresses imposed under safe operating conditions while handling loads within the rated capacity.
- D. Load bearing parts shall be designed such that the static stress, calculated for rated load, shall not exceed 20% of the ultimate strength of the material.
- E. Furnish suitable push-button pendant control. Push-button arrangement to be supplied with strain relief protection.
- F. Hooks shall be supported by anti-friction thrust bearings and permit 360° rotation. Provide latch to bridge opening of the hook.
- G. Hoist shall be equipped with overload limit device to limit loads to rated capacity.
- H. Provide an upper limit switch which will automatically stop the hoist motion when the block reaches its highest position.
- I. The braking system shall be capable under normal operating conditions with rated load to stop and hold the load when controls are released. Two brakes shall be provided; Mechanical load brake and electrical motor brake.
- J. Controlled lowering shall be limited to 120% of rated lowering speed. In the event of complete power failure, the load shall be stopped and held.
- K. All bearings shall be heavy duty, anti-friction type with a minimum B10 life of 5,000 hours.
- L. All gearing shall be forged heat treated alloy steel machined for smooth quiet operation. All gearing shall meet AGMA quality specifications. No cast gears shall be permitted.
- M. Chain Hoist shall have chains that are Grade 80, super strength, nickelplated load chain, certified to DIN standards, resistance to fatigue and wear.

- N. A notched hook and latch system shall provide positive closing and resistance against lateral forces.
- O. Chain containers shall be made of canvas, plastic, or steel, as determined by hoist manufacturer.

## 2.4 FINISHES

- A. All material shall be cleaned of loose rust, mill scale and foreign matter.
- B. Equipment shall be painted with the manufacturer's standard finish, suitable for weather exposure.
- C. Equipment must be adequately protected against damage and rust in shipment

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that electrical power is available and of correct characteristics.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install system and components in accordance with ANSI B30.11
- B. Structural members shall not be cut, drilled or otherwise altered without permission of the Engineer.
- C. Structural supports as shown on the Drawings are separate from this specification. All other supports, connections, clamps, nuts, washers, etc., are part of this specification.

### 3.4 TEST BY REGULATORY AGENCIES

- A. Perform tests required by ANSI B30.11 and ANSI B30.2.0 in the presence of the Engineer and DEPARTMENT. Hoist shall be tested through a complete lift and lowering cycle to determine that the equipment will perform the function of hoisting, braking and traveling quietly and smoothly. The hoisting capacity shall be tested as near actual anticipated loads as possible with available loading facilities such as material or equipment which is readily available within area served. Defects in the equipment indicated by tests shall be promptly corrected.
- B. Schedule tests with two week notice.
- C. Remove protective coverings from protected surfaces.
- D. Clean surfaces and components ready for inspection.

## PRE-MANUFACTURED ACCESS HATCH

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of accessory indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for hatch. Show layouts of accessories including plans and elevations. Indicate dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, and components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations  
Show the following:
  - 1. Size and location of hatch specified in this Section.

2. Method of attaching hatch to concrete slab of the existing building structure.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Pack, handle, and ship hatch properly labeled in heavy-duty packaging to prevent damage.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify required openings for access hatch by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of hatch to provide an airtight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRE-MANUFACTURED HATCHES

- A. Hatches: Fabricate hatch with insulated double-wall lids and insulated double-wall curb frame with integral deck mounting flange and lid frame counter flashing. Fabricate with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints. Provide continuous weathertight perimeter gasketing and equip with corrosion-resistant or hot-dip galvanized hardware.
1. Loads: Fabricate hatch to be load rated for 625 pounds. psf, uniform live load.
  2. Type and Size: Single-leaf lid, 48 by 48 inches (refer to drawings for location)
  3. Cover leaf: 1/4" aluminum diamond plate
  4. Angle Frame: 1/4" aluminum raised curb style frame to be located over existing concrete opening. Unit shall be installed to insure minimal water intrusion and odor resistance. Reinforced to withstand a 10 foot column of stationary water.
  5. Locking System: Aluminum locking lugs welded to the frame and the cover to work in conjunction with Department supplied padlock.
  6. Cover: Equipped with the following Type 316 stainless steel features:
    - a. Heavy Duty Hinges
    - b. Tamper proof attaching hardware
    - c. Automatic hold open arm with aluminum latch.
  7. Pressure locks: Stainless Steel
    - a. Door shall open to 90 degrees and automatically lock
  8. Gaskets: Neoprene
  9. Guarantee: Access cover shall carry a lifetime guarantee against defects in material and/or workmanship.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
1. Verify dimensions of floor openings for hatch.
  2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hatch to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor hatch securely in place. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for completing hatch installation.
- B. Install hatch to fit and to result in airtight performance.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum or stainless-steel roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
  - 2. Underlayment: Where installing exposed-to-view components of roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet, or install a course of polyethylene underlayment.
- D. Install hatch accessories level, plumb, true to line and elevation, and without warping, jogs in alignment, excessive oil canning, buckling, or tool marks.
- E. Hatch Installation:
  - 1. Check hatch for proper operation. Adjust operating mechanism as required. Clean and lubricate joints and hardware.

### 3.3 TOUCH UP

- A. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting in accordance with Division 09 painting Sections.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

## ETHYLENE PROPYLENE DIENE MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes adhered membrane roofing system and rubber pavers.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work.
- C. Samples: For each product included in membrane roofing system.
- D. Maintenance data.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's warranty.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain components for membrane roofing system from same manufacturer as roofing membrane.

#### 1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

#### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's total system warranty form, without monetary limitation, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of membrane roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failure includes roof leaks.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 55 mph, 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 EPDM ROOFING MEMBRANE

- A. EPDM Roofing Membrane: ASTM D 4637, Type II, scrim or fabric internally reinforced uniform, flexible sheet made from EPDM, and as follows:
  - 1. Thickness: 60 mils, nominal.
  - 2. Exposed Face Color: Black.

#### 2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with membrane roofing.
- B. Sheet Flashing: 60-mil- thick EPDM, partially cured or cured, according to application.
- C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard bonding adhesive.
- D. Seaming Material: Single-component butyl splicing adhesive and splice cleaner
- E. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates meeting corrosion-resistance provisions in FMG 4470, designed for fastening membrane to substrate, and acceptable to membrane roofing system manufacturer.
- F. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide lap sealant, water cutoff mastic, metal termination bars, metal battens, pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, in-seam sealants, termination reglets, cover strips, and other accessories.

#### 2.3 ROOF INSULATION

- A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
  - 1. Refer to drawings – insulation to be mechanically fastened to metal deck of existing well house. Insulation will be fully adhered to concrete deck of new pump house.
- B. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards fabricated to slope of 1/8 inch per 12 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated.

#### 2.4 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates meeting corrosion-resistance provisions in FMG 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- B. Cold Fluid-Applied Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard cold fluid-applied adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to substrate.

## 2.5 PREFINISHED METAL ROOF EDGE

- A. Anchor bar roof edge fascia system consisting of heavy .100" thick extruded aluminum bar, corrosion resistant stainless steel fasteners, and snap-on .040 Aluminum prefinished fascia cover.
  - 1. Provide Manufacturer's outside miter.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installing membrane roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.
- B. Comply with membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- C. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated.
- D. Install one or more layers of insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 2 inches or greater, install 2 or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.
- E. Adhered Insulation: Install each layer of insulation and adhere to substrate as follows:
  - 1. Set each layer of insulation in a cold fluid-applied adhesive.
- F. Mechanically Fastened Insulation: Install each layer of insulation and secure to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to deck type.
  - 1. Fasten insulation to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

### 3.2 ADHERED ROOFING MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install roofing membrane over area to receive roofing according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Unroll roofing membrane and allow to relax before installing.
- B. Accurately align roofing membrane and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- C. Bonding Adhesive: Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of roofing membrane at rate required by manufacturer and allow to partially dry. Do not apply bonding adhesive to splice area of roofing membrane.
- D. Mechanically or adhesively fasten roofing membrane securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.
- E. Adhesive Seam Installation: Clean both faces of splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roofing membranes according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing membrane terminations.
- F. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that does not meet requirements.

### 3.3 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories and adhere to substrates according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate and allow to partially dry. Do not apply bonding adhesive to seam area of flashing.
- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.
- D. Clean splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping sheets to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of sheet flashing terminations.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion and submit report to Engineer.
- B. Repair or remove and replace components of membrane roofing system where test results or inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

## SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Formed roof drainage sheet metal fabrications.
  - 2. Manufactured Conductor Head and Downspout

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show installation layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
  - 1. Include details for forming, joining, supporting, and securing sheet metal flashing and trim, including pattern of seams, termination points, fixed points, expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, edge conditions, special conditions, and connections to adjoining work.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each finish specified.
- D. Maintenance data.
- E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" unless more stringent requirements are specified or shown on Drawings.

#### 1.4 WARRANTY



- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required.
  - 1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finishes:
    - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.
  - 2. Color: As selected by Department from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304, dead soft, fully annealed; 2D (dull, cold rolled) finish.
- D. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Restricted flatness steel sheet, metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
  - 1. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; structural quality.
  - 2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
    - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.
  - 3. Color: As selected by Department from manufacturer's full range.

### 2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
  - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
    - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
    - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
  - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
  - 3. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
  - 4. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329 or Series 300 stainless steel.

- C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polymer sealant; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- F. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.
- G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

### 2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item indicated. Fabricate items at the shop to greatest extent possible.
  - 1. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
  - 2. Form sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
  - 3. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces exposed to view.
- B. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
- D. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- E. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.
- F. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement so that completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
  - 1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.

2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
  3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
  4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.
  5. Install sealant tape where indicated.
  6. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by SMACNA.
1. Coat back side of uncoated aluminum and stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
  2. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet or install a course of polyethylene sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
- D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Seal joints as shown and as required for watertight construction.
- F. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum where indicated and where necessary for strength.

### 3.2 ROOF DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal roof drainage items to produce complete roof drainage system according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof drainage system.

### 3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

## FIBERGLASS DOORS AND FRAMES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Standards for manufacturing, machining, finishing and installation of heavy-duty insulated fiberglass reinforced polymer doors and fiberglass reinforced polymer frames unless more specifically described under other section(s).

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings
  - 1. Shop and erection drawings of all fabricated and milled items.

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide doors and frames meeting or exceeding the minimum standards as set forth by the following organizations unless standards are modified or exceeded by this specification:
  - 1. Composite Fabricators Association (CFA).
  - 2. Composites Institute
- B. All doors and frames shall be the products of the same manufacturer to insure uniformity of quality and appearance throughout the project.
- C. The top of each door shall bear a bar code label from the manufacturer indicating the door serial number, date(s) of manufacture, size and type.
- D. The door manufacturer shall provide a Certification of Compliance with this specification signed by an authorized company representative.

## 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver all materials to job site and store in a manner to prevent damage.

## 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. To include (10) years free from defects in material and workmanship from date of shipment.
- B. Lifetime from corrosion provided that door panels and frames have not been compromised.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS

- A. Door Core
  - 1. Cores shall be injected, closed cell, polystyrene foam with a density of 4 pounds per square foot. Foam shall be injected into the door cavity while the door is in a press. Foam shall be allowed to cure in place prior to door being removed from the press. The use of drop in foam cores shall be prohibited.
- B. Door Stiles, Rails and Stiffeners
  - 1. Stiles and rails shall be tubular fiberglass members and manufactured by the pultrusion process. Outside dimensions shall conform to hardware reinforcement requirements and overall door thickness of 1.75 inches. Vertical stiffeners shall be minimum 6" o.c. Resin and reinforcement selection shall be compatible with door facing material.
- C. Door Face Skins
  - 1. Door face skins shall consist of a Fiberglass Laminate manufactured by the Resin Transfer Molding (RTM) process. Skin thickness shall be 0.125 inches.

- a. Gel Coat and resin selection: Gel coat and resin shall be selected to withstand the installed environment. Both UV and corrosion resistance shall be considered paramount.
- b. Reinforcements shall be either type "A" or "C" glass. The use of "E" glass roving shall be strictly prohibited.
- c. Face skin shall be fused to stiles, rails, and stiffeners using two-part 100 percent reactive urethane adhesive, and then cured under pressure until completely bonded.

D. Fiberglass Frames

- 1. Constructed of 0.1875 inch thick Fiberglass pultrusions:
  - a. Jamb depths and faces as indicated by drawing details and/or door and frame schedule on drawings.
  - b. Provide frames with mitered corners, resin welded and ground smooth unless specifically noted otherwise.
  - c. Reinforcing:
    - 1) Corner Reinforcement: 4"x4"x5-3/8"x1/4" pultruded fiberglass angle.
    - 2) Strike Reinforcement: 1-1/2" x 8" x 3/4" thick polymer material.
    - 3) Closer Reinforcement: 1-1/8"x18"x1/4" polymer bonded to frame.
    - 4) Provide adequate reinforcing for other hardware as required in approved finish hardware schedule.
- 2. Provide proper type base and jamb anchors for all frames.
  - a. Provide standard rubber silencers, 3 per strike jamb and 2 per head jamb for pairs.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide all required accessories for proper assembly and installation, including but not limited to, stainless steel screws, clips, washers, bolts, anchors, splice plates, spacers, and similar items, whether specifically mentioned herein or not.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate all doors, frames and accessories in strict accordance with this specification and Door Manufacturer's manufacturing specifications.

3.2 MACHINING AND FITTING

- A. All fiberglass doors shall be machined by the manufacturer or authorized manufacturer for cutouts, hinges, locks, closures and all hardware requiring routing and mortising. Doors shall be sized to allow 0.125 inches of clearance at top and each side and 5/8 inch clearance at bottom (unless specified otherwise).

3.3 INSTALLATION OF HARDWARE

- A. Contractor shall install hardware according to approved hardware schedule for proper locations.
- B. Install with full threaded screw furnished by hardware manufacturer.
- C. Drill proper size pilot holes for all screws.
- D. Securely anchor hardware in correct position and proper alignment.

- E. Adjust hardware and door for proper function and smooth operation, proper latching, without force or excessive clearance.

### 3.4 FIELD FINISHING

- A. Doors and frames are furnished with a polyurethane primer. Contractor shall apply finish paint as recommended by manufacturer that is compatible with the primer coat.

## DOOR HARDWARE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Commercial door hardware.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Other Action Submittals:
  - 1. Door Hardware Sets: Prepared by or under the supervision of Architectural Hardware Supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams.
    - a. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in the Contract Documents.
    - b. Content: Include the following information:
      - 1) Identification number, location, hand, fire rating and material of each door and frame.
      - 2) Type, style, function, size, quantity, and finish of each door hardware item. Include description and function of each lockset and exit device.
      - 3) Complete designations of every item required for each door or opening including name and manufacturer.
      - 4) Description of each electrified door hardware function, including location, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems.
  - 2. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Architectural Hardware Supplier, detailing Department's final keying instructions for locks.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by lock manufacturer.
  - 1. Installer's responsibilities include supplying and installing door hardware and providing a qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Engineer, and Department about door hardware and keying.
- B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Distribute door hardware templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

## 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion, except as follows:
    - a. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in this Section and door hardware sets indicated in door and frame schedule and door hardware sets indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Sets" Article.
  - 1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and products complying with BHMA standard referenced.
- B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Sets" Article. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
  - 1. References to BHMA Standards: Provide products complying with these standards and requirements for description, quality, and function.

### 2.2 HINGES, GENERAL

- A. Template Requirements: Provide only template-produced units.
- B. Hinge Base Metal: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
  - 1. Interior Hinges: Steel, with steel pin.
  - 2. Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Steel, with steel pin.
- C. Fasteners: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Machine Screws: For metal doors and frames. Install into drilled and tapped holes.
  - 2. Threaded-to-the-Head Wood Screws: For fire-rated wood doors.
  - 3. Screws: Phillips flat-head; machine screws (drilled and tapped holes) for metal doors. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges.

### 2.3 HINGES

- A. Butts and Hinges: BHMA A156.1.
- B. Template Hinge Dimensions: BHMA A156.7.

### 2.4 LOCKS AND LATCHES, GENERAL

- A. Accessibility Requirements: Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.

- B. Latches and Locks for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Latches shall not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks shall not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- C. Lock Trim:
  - 1. Levers: Lever trim shall return to within ½" of door.
  - 2. Dummy Trim: Match lever lock trim and escutcheons.
- D. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors.
- E. Backset: 2-3/4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Strikes: Manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latchbolt or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set.

## 2.5 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Lock Functions: Function descriptions indicated in door hardware sets comply with the following:
  - 1. Mortise Locks: BHMA A156.13.
- B. Mortise Locks: Stamped steel case with steel or brass parts; BHMA A156.13, Grade 1, Series 1000, Heavy-duty.

## 2.6 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. High-Security Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.30, Grade 1
  - 1. Key Control Level: Category A.
  - 2. Destructive Test Level: Category A.
  - 3. Surreptitious Entry Resistance Level: Category A.
- B. Cylinders: Manufacturer's standard tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver, and complying with the following:
  - 1. Number of Pins: Six.
  - 2. High-Security Grade: BHMA A156.5, Grade 1A, listed and labeled as complying with pick- and drill-resistant testing requirements in UL 437 (Suffix A).
- C. Permanent Cores: Manufacturer's standard; finish face to match lockset; with interchangeable cores.
- D. Construction Keying: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Construction Master Keys: Provide cylinders with feature that permits voiding of construction keys without cylinder removal. Provide 10 construction master keys.
  - 2. Construction Cores: Provide construction cores that are replaceable by permanent cores. Provide 10 construction master keys.
    - a. Furnish permanent cores to Department for installation.
- E. Manufacturer: Same manufacturer as for locks and latches.

## 2.7 KEYING

- A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, Appendix A. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference into master key system.
  - 1. Existing System: Master key or grand master key locks to Department's existing system.
- B. Keys: Nickel silver; permanently inscribed with a visual key control number and including the notation "DO NOT DUPLICATE."



1. Quantity: In addition to one extra key blank for each lock, provide three cylinder change keys and five master keys.

## 2.8 CLOSERS

- A. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
  1. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
  2. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Door Closers for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Door closers shall not require more than 30 lbf to set door in motion and not more than 15 lbf to open door to minimum required width.
- C. Size of Units: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.
- D. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1. Provide type of arm required for closer to be located on non-public side of door, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.9 DOOR GASKETING/SILENCERS

- A. Standard: BHMA A156.22.
- B. General: Provide continuous weather-strip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated or scheduled. Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.
  1. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
  2. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
  3. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.
- C. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- D. Gasketing Materials: ASTM D 2000 and AAMA 701/702.
- E. Silencers for Door Frames: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1; neoprene or rubber; fabricated for drilled-in application to frame. Provide for all frames not receiving weatherstripping or smoke gasketing.
- F.. Door Sweeps: Gasket material held in place by flat metal housing or flange; surface mounted to face of door with screws.
  1. Gasket Material: Neoprene

## 2.10 THRESHOLDS

- A. Standard: BHMA A156.21.
- B. Accessibility Requirements: Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch high.
- C. Thresholds for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Maximum 1/2 inch high.
- D. Saddle Thresholds: Fluted top.

## 2.11 DRIP CAPS

- A. Standard: BHMA A156.22
  - B. Clear anodized extruded aluminum, 2-1/2" projection. Furnish units in length to fit openings.
- 2.12 FLUSH BOLTS
- A. Manual flush: one for top and one for bottom.
    - 1. 12" Rod Length
    - 2. For use on Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
    - 3. Bolt Throw: 3/4"
    - 4. Flattened Round Bolt Head - 1/2" square
  - B. Non-Handed
  - C. Shall meet ANSI 156.16
- 2.13 DUST PROOF STRIKE
- A. Meet ANSI 156.16 for L04021.
  - B. Spring loaded plunger to return to floor level when flush bolt is retracted.
  - C. Description
    - 1. Barrel Diameter: 1"
    - 2. Inner Plunger Diameter: 3/4"
    - 3. Depth: 2 3/16"
    - 4. Face Plate: 1 7/16" x 2 29/32" x 1/8" thick
- 2.14 PANIC RIM DEVICE FOR 36" WIDE SINGLE DOOR
- A. Surface mounted rim device
  - B. Function: Lever-Night Latch, key retracts
  - C. ANSI A156.3
- 2.15 COORDINATOR- (For use on pairs of doors when one door needs to close before the other).
- A. Shall meet ANSI/BHMA 156.3, Type 21A.
  - B. Description
    - 1. Steel Material
    - 2. Size: 5/8" x 1 5/8" x 52"
    - 3. Non-handed
    - 4. Override protection to prevent damage in case of abnormal force on door.
    - 5. Include necessary mounting brackets.
- 2.16 FABRICATION
- A. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18. Do not furnish manufacturer's standard materials or forming methods if different from specified standard.
  - B. Fasteners: Provide screws according to commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
    - 1. Comply with NFPA 80 for fasteners of door hardware in fire-rated applications.
  - C. Finishes: BHMA A156.18, as indicated in door hardware sets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. FRP Doors and Frames: Comply with DHI A115 Series. Drill and tap doors and frames for surface-applied door hardware according to ANSI A250.6.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated as follows unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
  - 1. Standard Steel and FRP Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- C. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 09 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
  - 1. Door Closers: Unless otherwise required by authorities having jurisdiction, adjust sweep period so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.

3.2 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

Door Hardware Set No. 1  
Doors 101; to have the following:

No.	Item	Description	Finish
1 1/2 Pair	Hinges	Butt Hinges	US26D
1	Panic Device	Entrance Function	US26D
1	Closing Devices	Surface Closer	689
1	Threshold	Thermally Broken Saddle Type	Alum
1	Drip Cap	Extruded Alum 2 1/2 Projection	Alum
1	Weatherstripping	Perimeter Gaskets Seal at Jamb & Head	Black
1	Door Bottom	Gasket with Extruded Alum Flange	US26D

Door Hardware Set No. 2  
Doors No. 102; to have the following:

<u>No.</u>	<u>Item</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Finish</u>
3 Pair	Hinges	Butt Hinges	US26D
1	Lockset	Storage Function	US26D
2	Flushbolt	Manual Flushbolt	US26D
1	Dust Proof Strike	Top & Bottom Strike Spring	
2	Closer Device	Loaded Plunger	US26D
1	Coordinator	Surface Closer	689
1	Coordinator	Double Door Coordinator	
2	Kickplate	Installed at frame head	Clear
1	Perimeter Seal	34"x12" Alum	628
1	Perimeter Seal	Perimeter Gasketing	
1	Door Bottom	Seal at Jamb and Head	Black
1	Door Bottom	Gasket on extruded	
1	Threshold	Alum Flange	US26D
1	Threshold	Saddle Type	Alum

Method of Measurement: Pump Station General Work in accordance with this provision will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per LUMP SUM for **PUMP STATION GENERAL WORK.**

## **MASONRY WALL CONSTRUCTION**

Description: This work shall consist of constructing the interior non-load bearing masonry brick walls at the West Frankfort Pump Station Building.

### RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR

The Contractor shall take precautions to prevent damage to the existing structure remaining in place and all electrical equipment, while performing the masonry wall construction. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage or destruction of the existing facility resulting from neglect. Whenever damage occurs, the Contractor will restore the damage to a condition equal to that existing before any such damage or destruction was done.

### MASONRY MATERIALS

#### A. Concrete Masonry Units

1. Conform to ASTM C90, Grade N, Type I,
  - a. Normal Weight (Density of unit = 135 pcf),
  - b. Minimum block compressive strength = 2400 psi
  - c. Specified design strength of masonry, fm' = 1500.
  - d. Color and Finish: As selected by Department.

#### B. Mortar Material

1. ASTM C270 Type "S" mortar.

#### C. Grout to fill cores

1. ASTM C476, Coarse grout (3/8" maximum aggregate) with a minimum compressive strength of 3,000 psi in 28 days.
- D. Reinforcing Bars
1. ASTM A615, Grade 60.

#### PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Requirements
1. Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- B. Hot-Weather Requirements
1. Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- C. All masonry units shall be delivered to site undamaged. Cracked or broken, block with spalled edges or corners, or otherwise defective block shall be rejected by contractor upon delivery and shall not be used in the work.

#### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

All MASONRY WALL CONSTRUCTION shown on the plans will be measured for payment on a unit price per square foot.

#### BASIS OF PAYMENT

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE FOOT for **MASONRY WALL CONSTRUCTION**.

### **ROOF SAMPLING AND ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL (ACM) IDENTIFICATION AND HANDLING OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS (ACM)**

#### 1.1 GENERAL

- a) ROOF SAMPLING AND ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL (ACM) IDENTIFICATION
1. General - The IEPA's "State of Illinois Demolition/Renovation/Asbestos Project Notification Form" shall be submitted and a copy sent to the Engineer. It shall be updated if there is a change in the start and/or finish date or if the quantity of asbestos changes by more than 20 percent.
  2. Asbestos abatement work shall be performed by an IDPH licensed Contractor prequalified with the Illinois Capital Development Board who has an on-site supervisor licensed by IDPH and employs workers licensed by IDPH. This work shall be completed according to the requirements of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), IEPA, OSHA, and local regulatory agencies.
  3. Inspection – An asbestos inspection shall be conducted to determine if any asbestos containing building materials will be disturbed due to renovation activities. An Illinois Department of Public Health licensed asbestos inspector shall perform the inspection in accordance with applicable regulations. At a minimum, three (3) samples of each suspect asbestos containing building materials shall be collected and analyzed utilizing EPA method 600/R-93/116 (polarized light microscopy). Analysis shall be

- conducted by a laboratory accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP).
- b) HANDLING OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS (ACM)
1. If it is determined portions of or all of the roofing material is asbestos containing, the Contractor shall remove and dispose of such portions of existing roofing, as asbestos containing materials in accordance with all applicable regulations and this Section.
  2. Asbestos Abatement. Friable asbestos containing building materials (ACBMs) and Category II non-friable ACBMs shall be removed from the building(s) prior to demolition. Category II non-friable ACBMs include asbestos containing transite boards, siding, and other cementitious materials (cement pipe or highly weathered roofing shingles/materials) which have a likelihood of becoming friable during typical demolition activities (by crumbling, pulverizing, or otherwise reducing to powder) making them regulated asbestos containing materials (RACM). Removed ACBM shall be kept separate from non-ACBM demolition debris for purposes of transport and disposal.
  3. Category I non-friable ACBM may be kept in place for demolition or removal of the building unless it has become friable as determined by the ACBM inspector. If the Contractor demolishes the building(s) with the non-friable asbestos in place, the following shall apply.
    - a. The Contractor shall continuously wet the non-friable ACBM and other building debris with water during demolition and loading for disposal.
    - b. The Contractor shall dispose of all demolition debris as ACBM.
  4. The Contractor shall perform air monitoring during asbestos abatement activities. Air sampling shall be conducted by a qualified air sampling professional. Air sampling shall be conducted according to NIOSH Method 7400. Air monitoring equipment shall be calibrated and maintained in proper operating condition. The Contractor shall submit a copy of the air sampling professional's certificate to the Engineer. The results of the tests, and daily calibration and maintenance records shall be kept on site and be available to the Engineer upon request.
  5. Personal monitoring shall be conducted per applicable OSHA regulations. Excursion limits shall be monitored daily, and corrective actions taken immediately to bring excursions within OSHA permissible exposure limits.
  6. When asbestos is removed prior to demolition, clearance testing per IDPH shall be conducted upon the removal of ACBM.
- c) SUBMITTALS
1. The following submittals shall be made to the Engineer prior to the start of the asbestos abatement:
    - a. Manufacturer's certification stating that vacuums, ventilation equipment, and other equipment required to contain airborne fibers conform to ANSI 29.2.
    - b. A listing of the brand name, manufacturer, and specification of all sealants or surfactants to be used.
    - c. Proof that arrangements for transport and disposal of ACBMs have been obtained (i.e., a letter of authorization to utilize designated landfill).
    - d. A detailed work plan of the Contractor's anticipated procedures including the location and layout of decontamination units, the sequencing of work, the respiratory protection plan, a site safety plan, a disposal plan, and a detailed description of the methods to be used to control pollution.
    - e. Proof of the Contractor's prequalification with Capital Development Board and employee certifications with IDPH.
  2. Submittals that shall be made upon completion of abatement work:

- a. Copies of waste chain-of-custodies, trip tickets, shipping manifests, or disposal receipts for asbestos waste materials removed from the work area.
- b. Copies of each day's work site entry logbook with information on worker and visitor access.
- c. Logs documenting filter changes on respirators, HEPA vacuums, negative pressure ventilation units, and other engineering controls.
- d. Test results of any bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the abatement including results of any on-site testing by any federal, state, or local agency.

## 1.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

### a) General Reference:

1. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos removal and any other trade work done in conjunction with the removal.
2. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation in force at the time of bid opening shall be in effect. Where conflict among the laws, rules, and regulations or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirements shall be utilized.

### b) Specific Reference:

1. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
  - a. Title 29 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Section 1910
    - i. .20 - Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records.
    - ii. .134 - Respiratory Protection (see also ANSI Z88.2 (1980)).
    - iii. .1001 - Occupational Exposure to Asbestos - General Industry.
    - iv. .1200 - Hazard Communication.
    - v. Subpart D - Walking - Working Surfaces.
    - vi. Subpart S - Electrical.
  - b. Title 29 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Section 1926.1101 - Construction Industry, including the mandatory appendices:
    - i. Appendix A - OSHA Reference Method.
    - ii. Appendix C - Qualitative and Quantitative Fit Testing Procedures.
    - iii. Appendix D - Medical Questionnaires.
    - iv. Appendix E - Interpretation and Classification of Chest Roentgenograms.
    - v. Non-mandatory appendices:
      - vi. Appendix B - Detailed Procedures for Asbestos, Tremolite, Anthrophyllite, and Actinolite Sampling and Analysis.
      - vii. Appendix F - Work Practices and Engineering Controls for Major Asbestos Removal, Renovation, and Demolition Operations.
      - viii. Appendix G - Work Practices and Engineering Controls for Small Scale, Short Duration Asbestos Renovation and Maintenance Activities.
      - ix. Appendix H - Substance Technical Information for Asbestos.
      - x. Appendix I - Medical Surveillance Guidelines for Asbestos, Tremolite, Anthrophyllite, and Actinolite.
  - c. Title 29 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Section 1926.59 - Hazard Communication Standard, requires employers to inform their workers of the hazards of any chemicals used on the project and to train their employees in proper safeguards.
    - i. Subpart L - Scaffolds.
    - ii. Subpart X - Stairways and Ladders.

2. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA): Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 763 Subpart G - Asbestos Abatement Projects; Worker Protection
3. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Title 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 61 - National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants; Asbestos NESHAP Revision.
  - a. Subpart A - General Provisions.
  - b. Subpart B - National Emission Standard for Asbestos
  - c. Subpart M - National Emissions Standard for Asbestos, Asbestos Stripping Work Practices and Disposal of Asbestos Waste.

### 1.3 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- a) The project scope of work consists of the removal of all existing asbestos containing roofing materials identified during the asbestos inspection. This may include, but not be limited to asbestos containing roof coating, built-up roof, roofing paper, and/or roof membrane.

### 1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

- a) All activities associated with removal of asbestos containing roofing shall be conducted in accordance with applicable portions of applicable regulations, including, but not limited to 29 CFR 1926.1101.

### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- a) If asbestos containing roofing materials will become regulated asbestos containing materials during removal, Contractor shall notify the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency at least ten (10) working days prior to start of removal utilizing the State of Illinois Demolition / Renovation / Asbestos Project Notification Form. A copy of the form shall be submitted to the Engineer.
- b) Five (5) days prior to commencement of work, the Contractor shall submit the following items to the Engineer. These items shall be up-to-date and shall be maintained by the Contractor.
  1. Documentation of arrangements for the transportation and disposal of asbestos-containing or contaminated materials and the name and location of the disposal site.
  2. Documentation that each worker performing asbestos removal activities is properly trained.
  3. Documentation that all employees or agents who may be exposed to airborne asbestos in excess of the OSHA action level have been medically determined to be physically capable of working while wearing the respirator required without suffering adverse health effects.
- c) During removal activities the Contractor shall submit on a bi-weekly basis or as noted below the following items to the Engineer:
  1. Job progress reports detailing removal activities, including a review of progress with respect to previously established schedules, problems and actions taken, injury reports, and equipment breakdowns.
  2. Copies of all transport manifests, trip tickets and disposal receipts for all asbestos waste materials removed from the work area shall be submitted within ten (10) days following the completion of the project.
  3. Copies of worksite entry log books with information on worker and visitor access.
  4. Any revisions to the start date, completion date or scope of the project.
  5. If any is conducted, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the removal including OSHA compliance air monitoring results.



## 2.1 PREPARATION

- a) Shut down ventilation system(s) and protect rooftop ventilation system intakes and exhausts by covering with one layer of 6-mil poly.
- b) Protect existing items not indicated to be demolished.
- c) Regulated Area:
  - 1. Establish a regulated area in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) in all asbestos work areas where roofing asbestos containing material (ACM) is to be removed and handled. Post and limit access to the regulated area to authorized persons.
  - 2. All Class I, II and III asbestos work, as defined by 29 CFR 1926.1101, shall be conducted within regulated areas.
  - 3. Allow no eating, drinking, smoking, tobacco or gum chewing, or application of cosmetics.

## 2.2 RESPIRATORS:

- a) Upon request of the worker, the Contractor shall provide the worker with a respirator and protective clothing.
- b) Whenever respirators are used, provide evidence of worker training, respirator fit testing, and medical surveillance programs.

## 2.3 ASBESTOS CONTAINING ROOFING MATERIAL REMOVAL PROCEDURES

- a) Remove all designated asbestos containing roofing material in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(g)(8)(ii) including, but not limited to:
  - 1. Roofing material shall be removed in an intact state to the extent feasible.
  - 2. Wet methods shall be used to remove roofing materials that are not intact, or that will be rendered not intact during removal, unless such wet methods are not feasible or will create safety hazards.
  - 3. Cutting machines shall be continuously misted during use, unless a competent person determines that misting substantially decreases worker safety.
  - 4. When removing built-up roofs with asbestos-containing roofing felts and an aggregate surface using a power roof cutter, all dust resulting from the cutting operation shall be collected by a HEPA dust collector, or shall be HEPA vacuumed by vacuuming along the cut line. When removing built-up roofs with asbestos-containing roofing felts and a smooth surface using a power roof cutter, the dust resulting from the cutting operation shall be collected either by a HEPA dust collector or HEPA vacuuming along the cut line, or by gently sweeping and then carefully and completely wiping up the still-wet dust and debris left along the cut line.
  - 5. Asbestos containing material that has been removed from a roof shall not be dropped or thrown to the ground. Unless the material is carried or passed to the ground by hand, it shall be lowered to the ground via covered, dust-tight chute, crane or hoist.
  - 6. Any asbestos containing material that is not intact shall be lowered to the ground as soon as is practicable, but in any event no later than the end of the work shift. While the material remains on the roof it shall either be kept wet, placed in an impermeable waste bag, or wrapped in plastic sheeting.
  - 7. Intact asbestos containing material shall be lowered to the ground as soon as is practicable, but in any event no later than the end of the work shift.
  - 8. Upon being lowered, unwrapped material shall be transferred to a closed receptacle in such manner so as to preclude the dispersion of dust.
- b) Alternative methods of compliance for removal of certain roofing {29 CFR 1926.1101(g)(11)}
  - 1. An employer who complies with all provisions of these alternative methods when removing intact roof flashings which contain asbestos fibers encapsulated or coated

- by bituminous or resinous compounds shall be deemed to be in compliance with these alternative methods. If an employer does not comply with all provisions of these alternative methods or if during the course of the job the material does not remain intact, the provisions of above shall apply.
2. Before work begins and as needed during the job, a competent person who is capable of identifying asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, and who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate such hazards, shall conduct an inspection of the worksite and determine that the roofing material is intact and will likely remain intact.
  3. All employees performing work covered by these alternative methods shall be trained in a training program that meets the requirements of paragraph 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9)(viii).
  4. The material shall not be sanded, abraded, or ground. Manual methods which do not render the material non-intact shall be used.
  5. Material that has been removed from a roof shall not be dropped or thrown to the ground. Unless the material is carried or passed to the ground by hand, it shall be lowered to the ground via covered, dust-tight chute, crane or hoist. All such material shall be removed from the roof as soon as is practicable, but in any event no later than the end of the work shift.
- c) Transport all waste to an approved landfill for asbestos waste in an enclosed truck or dumpster. Complete a waste shipment record for each load of waste in accordance with the 1990 NESHAP standard. Return the record, signed by waste disposal site Department/operator to Engineer.
  - d) Upon completion of work, leave area in clean condition.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT:

**ROOF SAMPLING AND ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL (ACM) IDENTIFICATION** and **HANDLING OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS (ACM)** in accordance with this provision will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

BASIS OF PAYMENT:

The initial asbestos inspection conducted to determine if any asbestos containing building materials are present will be paid for at the contract unit price per LUMP SUM for **ROOF SAMPLING AND ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL (ACM) IDENTIFICATION**.

If it is determined portions of or all of the roofing material is asbestos containing, the cost to remove and dispose of such portions of existing roofing will be paid for at the contract unit price per LUMP SUM for **HANDLING OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS (ACM)**.

## **FURNISHING AND ERECTING STRUCTURAL STEEL**

Description: This work shall consist of the following:

- Fabrication and installation of the galvanized steel at the end of the existing discharge pipe.
- Fabrication and installation of chain hoist support beams as detailed in plans.
- Fabrication and installation of steel guardrail around perimeter of roof and inside existing pump station building as detailed in plans.
- Fabrication and installation of steel framing and grating inside the existing pump station building, as detailed in plans.

### QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Field Measurements:

1. Contractor shall field verify all dimensions, prior to fabrication.

### FINISHES

- A. All steel shall be hot dipped galvanized per AASHTO M 111 and ASTM A123.
- B. Surfaces of galvanized steel that are damaged after the galvanizing operation shall be repaired according to ASTM A 780, whenever damage exceeds 3/16 inches in width and/or 4 inches in length. Damage that occurs in the shop shall be repaired in the shop. Damage that occurs during transport or in the field shall be repaired in the field.

### METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

The galvanized steel shown on the plans will be measured for payment on a unit price per pound.

### BASIS OF PAYMENT

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per pound for **FURNISHING AND ERECTING STRUCTURAL STEEL**.

## **CONTAINMENT AND DISPOSAL OF LEAD PAINT CLEANING RESIDUES**

Effective: October 2, 2001

Revised: April 22, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of the containment, collection, temporary storage, transportation and disposal of waste from lead paint removal projects. Waste requiring containment and control includes, but is not limited to, old paint, spent abrasives, corrosion products, mill scale, dirt, dust, grease, oil, salts, and water used for cleaning the surface of existing lead coatings prior to overcoating.

General. The existing coatings contain lead and may also contain other toxic metals. This specification provides the requirements for containment and for the protection of the public, and the environment from exposure to harmful levels of toxic metals that may be present in the paint being removed or repaired. The Contractor shall take reasonable and appropriate precautions to protect the public from the inhalation or ingestion of dust or debris from the operations, and is responsible for the clean-up of all spills of waste at no additional cost to the Department.

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of this Specification and all applicable Federal, State, and Local laws, codes, and regulations, including, but not limited to the regulations of the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), and Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA). The Contractor shall comply with all applicable regulations even if the regulation is not specifically referenced herein. If a Federal, State, or Local regulation is more restrictive than the requirements of this Specification, the more restrictive requirements shall prevail.

Submittals. The Contractor shall submit for Engineer review and acceptance, the following drawings and plans for accomplishing the work. The submittals shall be provided within 30 days of execution of the contract unless given written permission by the Engineer to submit them at a later date. Work cannot proceed until the submittals are accepted by the Engineer. Details for each of the plans are presented within the body of this specification. The Contractor shall also maintain on site, copies of the standards and regulations referenced herein (list provided in appendix 1).

- a) Containment Plans. The containment plans shall include drawings, equipment specifications, and calculations (wind load, air flow and ventilation when negative pressure is specified. The plans shall include copies of the manufacturer's specifications for the containment materials and equipment that will be used to accomplish containment and ventilation.

When required by the contract plans, the submittal shall provide calculations that assure the structural integrity of the bridge when it supports the containment and the calculations and drawings shall be signed and sealed by a Structural Engineer licensed in the state of Illinois.

When working over the railroad or navigable waterways, the Department will notify the respective agencies that work is being planned. Unless otherwise noted in the plans, the Contractor is responsible for follow up contact with the agencies, and shall provide evidence that the railroad, Coast Guard, Corps of Engineers, and other applicable agencies are satisfied with the clearance provided and other safety measures that are proposed.

- b) Environmental Monitoring Plan. The Environmental Monitoring Plan shall address the visual inspections and clean up of the soil and water that the Contractor will perform, including final project inspection and cleanup. The plan shall address the daily visible emissions observations that will be performed and the corrective action that will be implemented in the event emissions or releases occur. When high volume ambient air monitoring is required, an Ambient Air Monitoring Plan shall be developed. The plan shall include:
- Proposed monitor locations and power sources in writing. A site sketch shall be included, indicating sensitive receptors, monitor locations, and distances and directions from work area.
  - Equipment specification sheet for monitors to be used, and a written commitment to calibrate and maintain the monitors.
  - Include a procedure for operation of monitors per 40 CFR 50, Appendix B, including use of field data chain-of-custody form. Include a sample chain of custody form.
  - Describe qualifications/training of monitor operator.
  - The name, contact information (person's name and number), and certification of the laboratory performing the filter analysis. Laboratory shall be accredited by one of the following: 1) the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) for lead (metals) analysis, 2) Environmental Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELLAP) for metals analysis, 3) State or federal accreditation program for ambient air analysis or, 4) the EPA National Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (NLLAP) for lead analysis. The laboratory shall provide evidence of certification, a sample laboratory chain-of-custody form, and sample laboratory report that provides the information required by this specification. The laboratory shall also provide a letter committing to do the analysis per 40 CFR 50, Appendix G. If the analysis will not be performed per 40 CFR Appendix G, a proposed alternate method shall be described, together with the rationale for using it. The alternate method can not be used unless specifically accepted by the Engineer in writing.
- c) Waste Management Plan. The Waste Management Plan shall address all aspects of handling, storage, testing, hauling and disposal of all project waste, including waste water. Include the names, addresses, and a contact person for the proposed licensed waste haulers and disposal facilities. Submit the name and qualifications of the laboratory proposed for Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) analysis. If the use of abrasive additives is proposed, provide the name of the additive, the premixed ratio of additive to abrasive being provided by the supplier, and a letter from the supplier of the additive indicating IEPA acceptance of the material. Note that the use of any steel or iron based material, such as but not limited to grit, shot, fines, or filings as an abrasive additive is prohibited. The plan shall address weekly inspections of waste storage, maintaining an inspection log, and preparing a monthly waste accumulation inventory table.
- d) Contingency Plan. The Contractor shall prepare a contingency plan for emergencies including fire, accident, failure of power, failure of dust collection system, failure of supplied air system or any other event that may require modification of standard operating procedures during lead removal. The plan shall include specific procedures to ensure safe egress and proper medical attention in the event of an emergency.

When the Engineer accepts the submittals, the Contractor will receive written notification. The Contractor shall not begin any work until the Engineer has accepted the submittals. The Contractor shall not construe Engineer acceptance of the submittals to imply approval of any particular method or sequence for conducting the work, or for addressing health and safety concerns. Acceptance of the plans does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to

conduct the work according to the requirements of Federal, State, or Local regulations, this specification, or to adequately protect the health and safety of all workers involved in the project and any members of the public who may be affected by the project. The Contractor remains solely responsible for the adequacy and completeness of the programs and work practices, and adherence to them.

Quality Control (QC) Inspections. The Contractor shall perform first line, in process QC inspections of all environmental control and waste handling aspects of the project to verify compliance with these specification requirements and the accepted drawings and plans. The Contractor shall use the IDOT Environmental Daily Report form to record the results of the inspections. Alternative forms (paper or electronic) will be allowed provided they furnish equivalent documentation as the IDOT form, and they are accepted as part of the QC Program submittal. The completed reports shall be turned into the Engineer before work resumes the following day. Contractor QC inspections shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- Proper installation and continued performance of the containment system(s) in accordance with the approved drawings.
- Visual inspections of emissions into the air and verification that the cause(s) for any unacceptable emissions is corrected.
- Set up, calibration, operation, and maintenance of the regulated area and high volume ambient air monitoring equipment, including proper shipment of cassettes/filters to the laboratory for analysis. Included is verification that the Engineer receives the results within the time frames specified and that appropriate steps are taken to correct work practices or containment in the event of unacceptable results.
- Visual inspections of spills or deposits of contaminated materials into the water or onto the ground, pavement, soil, or slope protection. Included is verification that proper cleanup is undertaken and that the cause(s) of unacceptable releases is corrected.
- Proper implementation of the waste management plan including laboratory analysis and providing the results to the Engineer within the time frames specified herein.
- Proper implementation of the contingency plans for emergencies.

The personnel providing the QC inspections shall poses current SSPC-C3 certification or equal, including the annual training necessary to maintain that certification (SSPC-C5 or equal), and shall provide evidence of successful completion of 2 bridge lead paint removal projects of similar or greater complexity and scope that have been completed in the last 2 years. References shall include the name, address, and telephone number of a contact person employed by the bridge owner. Proof of initial certification and the current annual training shall also be provided.

Quality Assurance (QA) Observations. The Engineer will conduct QA observations of any or all of the QC monitoring inspections that are undertaken. The presence or activity of Engineer observations in no way relieves the Contractor of the responsibility to provide all necessary daily QC inspections of its own and to comply with all requirements of this Specification.

Containment Requirements. The Contractor shall install and maintain containment systems surrounding the work for the purpose of controlling emissions of dust and debris according to the requirements of this specification. Working platforms and containment materials that are used shall be firm and stable and platforms shall be designed to support the workers, inspectors, spent surface preparation media (e.g., abrasives), and equipment during all phases of surface preparation and painting. Platforms, cables, and other supporting structures shall be designed according to OSHA regulations. If the containment needs to be attached to the structure, the

containment shall be attached by bolting, clamping, or similar means. Welding or drilling into the structure is prohibited unless approved by the Engineer in writing.

The containment shall be dropped in the event of sustained winds of 40 mph (64 kph) or greater and all materials and equipment secured.

The Contractor shall provide drawings showing the containment system and indicating the method(s) of supporting the working platforms and containment materials to each other and to the bridge. When the use of negative pressure and airflow inside containment is specified, the Contractor shall provide all ventilation calculations and details on the equipment that will be used for achieving the specified airflow and dust collection.

When directed in the contract plans, the Contractor shall submit calculations and drawings, signed and sealed by a Structural Engineer licensed in the state of Illinois, that assure the structural integrity of the bridge under the live and dead loads imposed, including the design wind loading.

When working over railroads, the Contractor shall provide evidence that the proposed clearance and the safety provisions that will be in place (e.g., flagman) are acceptable to the railroad. In the case of work over navigable waters, the Contractor shall provide evidence that the proposed clearance and provisions for installing or moving the containment out of navigation lanes is acceptable to authorities such as the Coast Guard and Army Corps of Engineers. The Contractor shall include plans for assuring that navigation lighting is not obscured, or if it is obscured, that temporary lighting is acceptable to the appropriate authorities (e.g., Coast Guard) and will be utilized.

Engineer review and acceptance of the drawings and calculations shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility for the safety of the working platforms and containment, and for providing ample ventilation to control worker and environmental exposures. After the work platforms and containment materials are erected additional measures may be needed to ensure worker safety according to OSHA regulations. The Contractor shall institute such measures at no additional cost to the Department.

Containment for the cleaning operation of this contract is defined as follows:

- The containment system shall maintain the work area free of visible emissions of dust and debris according to all provisions of this Specification, with no debris permitted outside of the regulated area at any time. All debris within the regulated area and within the containment shall be collected at the end of the last shift each day, and properly stored in sealed containers. Cleaning shall be accomplished by HEPA vacuuming unless it is conducted within a containment that is designed with a ventilation system capable of collecting the airborne dust and debris created by sweeping and blowing with compressed air. The ventilation system shall be in operation during the cleaning.
- The containment systems shall comply with the specified SSPC Guide 6 classifications as presented in Table 1 for the method of paint removal utilized.
- TSP-lead in the air at monitoring locations selected by the Contractor shall comply with the requirements specified herein.

The Contractor shall take appropriate action to avoid personnel injury or damage to the structure from the installation and use of the containment system. If the Engineer determines that there is

the potential for structural damage caused by the installed containment system, the Contractor shall take appropriate action to correct the situation.

In addition to complying with the specific containment requirements in Table 1 for each method of removal, the Contractor shall provide and maintain coverage over the ground in the areas to be cleaned. This coverage shall be capable of catching and containing surface preparation media, paint chips, and paint dust in the event of an accidental escape from the primary containment. The containment materials shall be cleaned of loose material prior to relocation or dismantling. Acceptable methods of cleaning include blowing down the surfaces with compressed air while the ventilation system is in operation, HEPA vacuuming, and/or wet wiping. If paint chips or dust is observed escaping from the containment materials during moving, all associated operations shall be halted and the materials and components recleaned.

The containment systems shall also meet the following requirements:

a) Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning - Full Containment with Negative Pressure (SSPC Class 1A)

The enclosure shall be designed, installed, and maintained to sustain maximum anticipated wind forces, including negative pressure. Flapping edges of containment materials are prohibited and the integrity of all containment materials, seams, and seals shall be maintained for the duration of the project. Airflow inside containment shall be designed to provide visibility and reduce worker exposures to toxic metals according to OSHA regulations and as specified in Table 1 and its accompanying text. When the location of the work on the bridge, or over lane closures permit, the blast enclosure shall extend a minimum of 3 ft. (1 m) beyond the limits of surface preparation to allow the workers to blast away from, rather than into the seam between the containment and the structure. The blast enclosure shall have an airlock or resealable door entryway to allow entrance and exit from the enclosure without allowing the escape of blasting residue.

If recyclable metallic abrasives are used, the Contractor shall operate the equipment in a manner that minimizes waste generation. Steps shall also be taken to minimize dust generation during the transfer of all abrasive/paint debris (expendable or recyclable abrasives) for recycling or disposal. Acceptable methods include, but are not limited to vacuuming, screw or belt conveyance systems, or manual conveyance. However manual conveyance is only permitted if the work is performed inside a containment that is equipped with an operating ventilation system capable of controlling the dust that is generated.

Appropriate filtration shall be used on the exhaust air of dust collection and abrasive recycling equipment as required to comply with IEPA regulations. The equipment shall be cleaned/maintained, enclosed, or replaced if visible dust and debris are being emitted and/or the regulated area or high volume monitor lead levels are not in compliance.

Areas beneath containment connection points that were shielded from abrasive blast cleaning shall be prepared by vacuum blast cleaning or vacuum-shrouded power tool cleaning after the containment is removed.

b) Vacuum Blast Cleaning within Containment (SSPC-Class 4A)

Vacuum blasting equipment shall be fully automatic and capable of cleaning and recycling the abrasive. The system shall be designed to deliver cleaned, recycled blasting abrasives and



provide a closed system containment during blasting. The removed coating, mill scale, and corrosion shall be separated from the abrasive, and stored for disposal.

The Contractor shall attach containment materials around and under the work area to catch and contain abrasive and waste materials in the event of an accidental escape from the vacuum shroud. This containment is in addition to the ground covers specified earlier.

It is possible that the close proximity of some structural steel members, such as the end diaphragms or end cross-frames underneath transverse deck expansion joints, preclude the use of the vacuum blasting equipment for the removal of the old paint. For surfaces that are inaccessible for the nozzles of the vacuum blasting equipment, the Contractor shall remove the paint by means of full containment inside a complete enclosure as directed by the Engineer.

c) Vacuum-Shrouded Power Tool Cleaning within Containment (SSPC-Class 3P)

The Contractor shall utilize power tools equipped with vacuums and High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filters. The Contractor shall attach containment walls around the work area, and install containment materials beneath the work area to catch and contain waste materials in the event of an accidental escape from the vacuum shroud. This containment is in addition to the ground covers specified earlier and shall be installed within 10 ft. (3m) of the areas being cleaned.

d) Power Tool Cleaning without Vacuum, within Containment (SSPC-Class 2P)

When the use of power tools without vacuum attachments is authorized by the Engineer, the Contractor shall securely install containment walls and flooring around the work area to capture and collect all debris that is generated. The containment material requirements for this Class 2P are similar to Class 3P used for vacuum-shrouded tools, but the supporting structure will be more substantial in Class 2P to better secure the containment materials from excessive movement that could lead to the loss of waste paint chips and debris. Containment beneath the work shall be within 10 ft. (3m) of the areas being cleaned, and is in addition to the ground covers specified earlier.

e) Water Washing, Water Jetting or Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning within Containment (SSPC Class 2W-3W)

Water washing of the bridge for the purpose of removing chalk, dirt, grease, oil, bird nests, and other surface debris, and water jetting or wet abrasive blast cleaning for the purpose of removing paint and surface debris shall be conducted within a containment designed, installed, and maintained in order to capture and contain all water and waste materials. The containment shall consist of impermeable floors and lower walls to prevent the water and debris from escaping. Permeable upper walls and ceilings are acceptable provided the paint chips, debris, and water, other than mists, are collected. A fine mist passing through the permeable upper walls is acceptable, provided the environmental controls specified below are met. If paint chips, debris, or water, other than mists, escape the containment system, impermeable walls and ceilings shall be installed.

When water is used for surface cleaning, the collected water shall be filtered to separate the particulate from the water. Recycling of the water is preferred in order to reduce the volume

of waste that is generated. The water after filtration shall be collected and disposed of according to the waste handling portions of this specification.

When a slurry is created by injecting water into the abrasive blast stream, the slurry need not be filtered to separate water from the particulate.

Environmental Controls and Monitoring. The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer for review and acceptance, an Environmental Monitoring Plan. The purpose of the plan is to address the observations and equipment monitoring undertaken by the Contractor to confirm that project dust and debris are not escaping the containment into the surrounding air, soil, and water.

- a) Soil and Water. Containment systems shall be maintained to prevent the escape of paint chips, abrasives, and other debris into the water, and onto the ground, soil, slope protection, and pavements. Releases or spills of, paint chips, abrasives, dust and debris that have become deposited on surrounding property, structures, equipment or vehicles, and bodies of water are unacceptable. If there are inadvertent spills or releases, the Contractor shall immediately shut down the emissions-producing operations, clean up the debris, and change work practices, modify the containment, or take other appropriate corrective action as needed to prevent similar releases from occurring in the future.

Water booms, boats with skimmers, or other means as necessary shall be used to capture and remove paint chips or project debris that falls or escapes into the water.

At the end of each workday at a minimum, the work area inside and outside of containment, including ground tarpaulins, shall be inspected to verify that paint debris is not present. If debris is observed, it shall be removed by hand and HEPA-vacuuuming. If wet methods of preparation are used, the damp debris can remain overnight provided it is protected from accidental release by securely covering the waste, folding the waste into the ground tarps, or by other acceptable methods. Prior to commencing work the next day, the debris from the folded ground tarps shall be removed.

Upon project completion, the ground and water in and around the project site are considered to have been properly cleaned if paint chips, paint removal media (e.g., spent abrasives), fuel, materials of construction, litter, or other project debris have been removed.

NOTE: All project debris must be removed even if the debris (e.g., spent abrasive and paint chips) was a pre-existing condition.

- b) Visible Emissions. The Contractor shall conduct observations of visible emissions and releases on an ongoing daily basis when dust-producing activities are underway, such as paint removal, clean up, waste handling, and containment dismantling or relocation. Note that visible emissions observations do not apply to the fine mist that may escape through permeable containment materials when wet methods of preparation are used.

Visible emissions in excess of SSPC-TU7, Method A (Timing Method), Level 1 (1% of the workday) are unacceptable. In an 8-hour workday, this equates to emissions of a cumulative duration no greater than 5 minutes.. This criterion applies to scattered, random emissions of short duration. Sustained emissions from a given location (e.g., 1 minute or longer), regardless of the total length of emissions for the workday, are unacceptable and action shall be initiated to halt the emission.

If unacceptable visible emissions or releases are observed, the Contractor shall immediately shut down the emission-producing operations, clean up the debris, and change work practices, modify the containment, or take other appropriate corrective action as needed to prevent similar releases from occurring in the future.

c) Ambient Air Monitoring. The Contractor shall perform ambient air monitoring according to the following:

- Monitor Siting. The Contractor shall collect and analyze air samples to evaluate levels of TSP-lead if there are sensitive receptors within 5 times the height of the structure or within 1000 ft. (305 m) of the structure, whichever is greater. If sensitive receptors are not located within these limits, monitoring is not required. Sensitive receptors are areas of public presence or access including, but not limited to, homes, schools, parks, playgrounds, shopping areas, livestock areas, and businesses. The motoring public is not considered to be a sensitive receptor for the purpose of ambient air monitoring.

The Contractor shall locate the monitors according to Section 7.3 of SSPC-TU-7, in areas of public exposure and in areas that will capture the maximum pollutant emissions resulting from the work. The Contractor shall identify the recommended monitoring sites in the Ambient Air Monitoring Plan, including a sketch identifying the above. The monitors shall not be sited until the Engineer accepts the proposed locations. When possible, monitors shall be placed at least 30 feet (9 m) away from highway traffic.

- Equipment Provided by Contractor. The Contractor shall provide up to 4 monitors per work site and all necessary calibration and support equipment, power to operate them, security (or arrangements to remove and replace the monitors daily), filters, flow chart recorders and overnight envelopes for shipping the filters to the laboratory. The number of monitors required will be indicated in the Plan Notes. Each monitor shall be tagged with the calibration date.
- Duration of Monitoring. Monitoring shall be performed for the duration of dust-producing operations (e.g., paint removal, waste handling, containment clean-up and movement, etc.) or a minimum of 8 hours each day (when work is performed).

The monitoring schedule shall be as follows:

1. For dry abrasive blast cleaning monitoring shall be conducted full time during all days of dust-producing operations (e.g., paint removal, waste handling, containment movement, etc.).
2. For wet abrasive blast cleaning, water jetting, or power tool cleaning, monitoring shall be conducted for the first 5 days of dust producing operations. If the results after 5 days are acceptable, monitoring may be discontinued. If the results are unacceptable, corrective action shall be initiated to correct the cause of the emissions, and monitoring shall continue for an additional 5 days. If the results are still unacceptable, the Engineer may direct that the monitoring continue full time.

When monitoring is discontinued, if visible emissions are observed and/or the Contractor's containment system changes during the course of the project, then air monitoring will again be required for a minimum of two consecutive days until compliance is shown.

- Background Monitoring. Background samples shall be collected for two days prior to the start of work while no dust producing operations are underway to provide a baseline. The background monitoring shall include one weekday and one weekend day. The background monitoring shall coincide with the anticipated working hours for the paint removal operations, but shall last for a minimum of 8 hours each day.
- Monitor Operation and Laboratory Analysis.

The Contractor shall calibrate the monitors according to the manufacturer's written instructions upon mobilization to the site and quarterly. Each monitor shall be tagged with the calibration date, and calibration information shall be provided to the Engineer upon request.

All ambient air monitoring shall be performed by the Contractor according to the accepted Ambient Air Monitoring Plan and according to EPA regulations 40 CFR Part 50 Appendix B, Reference Method for the Determination of Suspended Particulate Matter in the Atmosphere (High-Volume Method), and 40 CFR Part 50 Appendix G, Reference Method for the Determination of Lead in Suspended Particulate Matter Collected from Ambient Air.

Filters shall be placed in monitors and monitors operated each day prior to start of dust-producing operations and the filters removed upon completion each day. The Contractor shall advise the Engineer in advance when the filters will be removed and replaced. The monitor operator shall record the following information, at a minimum, on field data and laboratory chain-of-custody forms (or equivalent):

1. Monitor location and serial number
2. Flow rate, supported by flow charts
3. Start, stop times and duration of monitoring
4. Work activities and location of work during the monitoring period
5. Wind direction/speed

For the first 5 days of monitoring, the Contractor shall submit the filters, field data and laboratory chain-of-custody forms together with the flow chart recorders (i.e. monitor flow rate and the duration of monitoring) on a daily basis in an overnight envelope to the laboratory for analysis. The laboratory must provide the Engineer with written results no later than 72 hours after the completion of each day's monitoring. At the discretion of the Engineer, if the initial 5 days of monitoring on full time monitoring projects is acceptable, the filters may be sent to the laboratory every 3 days rather than every day. Written results must be provided to the Engineer no later than 5 days after the completion of monitoring for the latest of the 3 days.

- Ambient Air Monitoring Results. The laboratory shall provide the report directly to the Engineer with a copy to the contractor. The report shall include:
  1. Monitor identification and location
  2. Work location and activities performed during monitoring period
  3. Monitor flow rate, duration, and volume of air sampled
  4. Laboratory methods used for filter digestion / analysis
  5. Sample results for the actual duration of monitoring

6. Sample results expressed in terms of a 24 hour time weighted average. Assume zero for period not monitored.
7. Comparison of the results with the acceptance criteria indicating whether the emissions are compliant.
8. Field data and chain-of-custody records used to derive results.

Should revised reports or any information regarding the analysis be issued by the laboratory directly to the Contractor at any time, the contractor shall immediately provide a copy to the Engineer and advise the laboratory that the Engineer is to receive all information directly from the laboratory.

- Acceptance Criteria. TSP-lead results at each monitor location shall be less than 1.5  $\mu\text{g}/\text{cu m}$  per calendar quarter converted to a daily allowance using the formulas from SSPC- TU7 as follows, except that the maximum 24-hour daily allowance shall be no greater than 6  $\mu\text{g}/\text{cu m}$ .

The formula for determining a 24-hour daily value based on the actual number of paint disturbance days expected to occur during the 90-day quarter is:

$$\text{DA} = (90 \div \text{PD}) \times 1.5 \mu\text{g}/\text{cu m}, \text{ where}$$

DA is the daily allowance, and

PD is the number of preparation days anticipated in the 90-day period

If the DA calculation is  $> 6.0 \mu\text{g}/\text{cu m}$ , use  $6.0 \mu\text{g}/\text{cu m}$ .

Regulated Areas. Physically demarcated regulated area(s) shall be established around exposure producing operations at the OSHA Action Level for the toxic metal(s) present in the coating. The Contractor shall provide all required protective clothing and personal protective equipment for personnel entering into a regulated area. Unprotected street clothing is not permitted within the regulated areas.

Hygiene Facilities/Protective Clothing/Blood Tests. The Contractor shall provide clean lavatory and hand washing facilities according to OSHA regulations and confirm that employees wash hands, forearms, and face before breaks. The facilities shall be located at the perimeter of the regulated area in close proximity to the paint removal operation. Shower facilities shall be provided when workers' exposures exceed the Permissible Exposure Limit. Showers shall be located at each bridge site, or if allowed by OSHA regulations, at a central location to service multiple bridges. The shower and wash facilities shall be cleaned at least daily during use.

All wash and shower water shall be filtered and containerized. The Contractor is responsible for filtration, testing, and disposal of the water.

The Contractor shall make available to all IDOT project personnel a base line and post project blood level screening for lead and zinc protoporphyrin (ZPP) (or the most current OSHA requirement) levels as determined by the whole blood lead method, utilizing the Vena-Puncture technique. This screening shall be made available every 2 months for the first 6 months, and every 6 months thereafter.

The Contractor shall provide IDOT project personnel with all required protective clothing and equipment, including disposal or cleaning. Clothing and equipment includes but is not limited to disposable coveralls with hood, booties, disposable surgical gloves, hearing protection, and safety glasses. The protective clothing and equipment shall be provided and maintained on the job site for the exclusive, continuous and simultaneous use by the IDOT personnel. This equipment shall be suitable to allow inspection access to any area in which work is being performed.

All handwash and shower facilities shall be fully available for use by IDOT project personnel.

Site Emergencies.

a) Stop Work. The Contractor shall stop work at any time the conditions are not within specifications and take the appropriate corrective action. The stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected. Standby time and cost required for corrective action is at the Contractor's expense. The occurrence of the following events shall be reported in writing to IDOT and shall require the Contractor to automatically stop lead paint removal and initiate clean up activities.

- Airborne lead levels at any of the high volume ambient air monitoring locations that exceed the limits in this specification, or airborne lead in excess of the OSHA Action Level at the boundary of the regulated area.
- Break in containment barriers.
- Visible emissions in excess of the specification tolerances.
- Loss of negative air pressure when negative air pressure is specified (e.g., for dry abrasive blast cleaning).
- Serious injury within the containment area.
- Fire or safety emergency
- Respiratory system failure
- Power failure

b) Contingency Plans and Arrangements. The Engineer will refer to the contingency plan for site specific instructions in the case of emergencies.

The Contractor shall prepare a contingency plan for emergencies including fire, accident, failure of power, failure of dust collection system, failure of supplied air system or any other event that may require modification of standard operating procedures during lead removal. The plan shall include specific procedures to ensure safe egress and proper medical attention in the event of an emergency. The Contractor shall post the telephone numbers and locations of emergency services including fire, ambulance, doctor, hospital, police, power company and telephone company on clean side of personnel decontamination area.

A two-way radio, or equal, as approved by the Engineer, capable of summoning emergency assistance shall be available at each bridge during the time the Contractor's personnel are at the bridge site under this contract. The following emergency response equipment described in the contingency plan (generic form attached) shall be available during this time as well: an appropriate portable fire extinguisher, a 55 gal (208 L) drum, a 5 gal (19 L) pail, a long handled shovel, absorbent material (one bag).

A copy of the contingency plan shall be maintained at each bridge during cleaning operations and during the time the Contractor's personnel are at the bridge site under this contract. The

Contractor shall designate the emergency coordinator(s) required who shall be responsible for the activities described.

An example of a contingency plan is included at the end of this Special Provision.

Collection, Temporary Storage, Transportation and Disposal of Waste. The Contractor and the Department are considered to be co-generators of the waste.

The Contractor is responsible for all aspects of waste collection, testing and identification, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal according to these specifications and all applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations. The Contractor shall provide for Engineer review and acceptance a Waste Management Plan that addresses all aspects of waste handling, storage, and testing, and provides the names, addresses, and a contact person for the proposed licensed waste haulers and disposal facilities. The Department will not perform any functions relating to the waste other than provide EPA identification numbers, provide the Contractor with the emergency response information, the emergency response telephone number required to be provided on the manifest, and to sign the waste manifest. The Engineer will obtain the identification numbers from the state and federal environmental protection agencies for the bridge(s) to be painted and furnish those to the Contractor.

All surface preparation/paint residues shall be collected daily and deposited in all-weather containers supplied by the Contractor as temporary storage. The storage area shall be secure to prevent unauthorized entry or tampering with the containers. Acceptable measures include storage within a fully enclosed (e.g., fenced in) and locked area, within a temporary building, or implementing other reasonable means to reduce the possibility of vandalism or exposure of the waste to the public or the environment (e.g., securing the lids or covers of waste containers and roll-off boxes). Waste shall not be stored outside of the containers. Waste shall be collected and transferred to bulk containers taking extra precautions as necessary to prevent the suspension of residues in air or contamination of surrounding surfaces. Precautions may include the transfer of the material within a tarpaulin enclosure. Transfer into roll-off boxes shall be planned to minimize the need for workers to enter the roll-off box.

No residues shall remain on surfaces overnight, either inside or outside of containment. Waste materials shall not be removed through floor drains or by throwing them over the side of the bridge. Flammable materials shall not be stored around or under any bridge structures.

The all-weather containers shall meet the requirements for the transportation of hazardous materials and as approved by the Department. Acceptable containers include covered roll-off boxes and 55-gallon drums (17H). The Contractor shall insure that no breaks and no deterioration of these containers occurs and shall maintain a written log of weekly inspections of the condition of the containers. A copy of the log shall be furnished to the Engineer upon request. The containers shall be kept closed and sealed from moisture except during the addition of waste. Each container shall be permanently identified with the date that waste was placed into the container, contract number, hazardous waste name and ID number, and other information required by the IEPA.

The Contractor shall have each waste stream sampled for each project and tested by TCLP and according to EPA and disposal company requirements. The Engineer shall be notified in advance when the samples will be collected. The samples shall be collected and shipped for testing within the first week of the project, with the results due back to the Engineer within 10 days. Testing

shall be considered included in the pay item for "Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues." Copies of the test results shall be provided to the Engineer prior to shipping the waste.

Waste water generated from bridge washing, hygiene purposes, and cleaning of equipment shall be filtered on site to remove particulate and disposed of at a Publicly Owned Treatment Works (POTW) according to State regulations. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a letter from the POTW indicating that they will accept the waste water. If the POTW allows the filtered water to be placed into the sanitary sewer system, the Contractor shall provide a letter from the POTW indicating that based on the test results of the water, disposal in the sanitary sewer is acceptable to them. Water shall not be disposed of until the above letter(s) are provided to, and accepted by, the Engineer.

If approved abrasive additives are used that render the waste non-hazardous as determined by TCLP testing, the waste shall be classified as a non-hazardous special waste, transported by a licensed waste transporter, and disposed of at an IEPA permitted disposal facility in Illinois.

When paint is removed from the bridge without the use of abrasive additives, the paint, together with the surface preparation media (e.g. abrasive) shall be handled as a hazardous waste, regardless of the TCLP results. The waste shall be transported by a licensed hazardous waste transporter, treated by an IEPA permitted treatment facility to a non-hazardous special waste and disposed of at an IEPA permitted disposal facility in Illinois.

The treatment/disposal facilities shall be approved by the Engineer, and shall hold an IEPA permit for waste disposal and waste stream authorization for this cleaning residue. The IEPA permit and waste stream authorization must be obtained prior to beginning cleaning, except that if necessary, limited paint removal will be permitted in order to obtain samples of the waste for the disposal facilities. The waste shall be shipped to the facility within 90 days of the first accumulation of the waste in the containers. When permitted by the Engineer, waste from multiple bridges in the same contract may be transported by the Contractor to a central waste storage location(s) approved by the Engineer in order to consolidate the material for pick up, and to minimize the storage of waste containers at multiple remote sites after demobilization. Arrangements for the final waste pickup shall be made with the waste hauler by the time blast cleaning operations are completed or as required to meet the 90 day limit stated above.

The Contractor shall submit a waste accumulation inventory table to the Engineer no later than the 5<sup>th</sup> day of the month. The table shall show the number and size of waste containers filled each day in the preceding month and the amount of waste shipped that month, including the dates of shipments.

The Contractor shall prepare a manifest supplied by the IEPA for off-site treatment and disposal before transporting the hazardous waste off-site. The Contractor shall prepare a land ban notification for the waste to be furnished to the disposal facility. The Contractor shall obtain the handwritten signature of the initial transporter and date of the acceptance of the manifest. The Contractor shall send one copy of the manifest to the IEPA within two working days of transporting the waste off-site. The Contractor shall furnish the generator copy of the manifest and a copy of the land ban notification to the Engineer. The Contractor shall give the transporter the remaining copies of the manifest.

All other project waste shall be removed from the site according to Federal, State and Local regulations, with all waste removed from the site prior to final Contractor demobilization.



The Contractor shall make arrangements to have other hazardous waste, which he/she generates, such as used paint solvent, transported to the Contractor's facility at the end of each day that this waste is generated. These hazardous wastes shall be manifested using the Contractor's own generator number to a treatment or disposal facility from the Contractor's facility. The Contractor shall not combine solvents or other wastes with cleaning residue wastes. All waste streams shall be stored in separate containers.

The Contractor is responsible for the payment of any fines and undertaking any clean up activities mandated by State or federal environmental agencies for improper waste handling, storage, transportation, or disposal.

Contractor personnel shall be trained in the proper handling of hazardous waste, and the necessary notification and clean up requirements in the event of a spill. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of the personnel training records at each bridge site.

Basis of Payment. The soil, water, and air monitoring, containment, collection, temporary storage, transportation, testing and disposal of all project waste, and all other work described herein will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for CONTAINMENT AND DISPOSAL OF LEAD PAINT CLEANING RESIDUES at the designated location. Payment will not be authorized until all requirements have been fulfilled as described in this specification, including the preparation and submittal of all QC documentation, submittal of environmental monitoring and waste test results, and disposal of all waste.

Appendix 1 – Reference List

The Contractor shall maintain the following reference standards and regulations on site for the duration of the project:

- Illinois Environmental Protection Agency – Information Statement on the Removal of Lead-Based Paint from Exterior Surfaces, latest revision
- Illinois Environmental Protection Act
- SSPC Guide 6, Guide for Containing Debris Generated During Paint Removal Operations
- 29 CFR 1926.62, Lead in Construction
- 40 CFR Part 50, Appendix B, Reference Method for the Determination of Suspended Particulate Matter in the Atmosphere (High-Volume Method)
- 40 CFR Part 50, Appendix G, Reference Method for the Determination of Lead in Suspended Particulate Matter Collected from Ambient Air
- SSPC Guide 16, Guide to Specifying and Selecting Dust Collectors
- SSPC TU-7, Conducting Ambient Air, Soil, and Water Sampling Activities During Surface Preparation and Paint Disturbance Activities.

<b>Table 1</b>					
<b>Containment Criteria for Removal of Paint Containing Lead and Other Toxic Metals<sup>1</sup></b>					
<b>Removal Method</b>	<b>SSPC Class<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>Containment Material Flexibility</b>	<b>Containment Material Permeability<sup>3</sup></b>	<b>Containment Support Structure</b>	<b>Containment Material Joints<sup>4</sup></b>
Hand Tool Cleaning	3P <sup>6</sup>	Rigid or Flexible	Permeable or Impermeable	Minimal	Partially Sealed
Power Tool Cleaning w/ Vacuum	3P <sup>6</sup>	Rigid or Flexible	Permeable or Impermeable	Minimal	Partially Sealed
Power Tool Cleaning w/o Vacuum	2P	Rigid or Flexible	Permeable or Impermeable	Rigid or Flexible	Fully or Partially Sealed
Water Jetting Wet Ab Blast Water Cleaning <sup>7</sup>	2W-3W	Rigid or Flexible	Permeable and Impermeable <sup>7</sup>	Rigid, Flexible, or Minimal	Fully and Partially Sealed
Abrasive Blast Cleaning	1A	Rigid or Flexible	Impermeable	Rigid or Flexible	Fully Sealed
Vacuum Blast Cleaning	4A <sup>6</sup>	Rigid or Flexible	Permeable	Minimal	Partially Sealed

<b>Table 1 (Continued)</b>					
<b>Containment Criteria for Removal of Paint Containing Lead and Other Toxic Metals<sup>1</sup></b>					
<b>Removal Method</b>	<b>SSPC Class<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>Containment Entryway</b>	<b>Ventilation System Required<sup>5</sup></b>	<b>Negative Pressure Required</b>	<b>Exhaust Filtration Required</b>
Hand Tool Cleaning	3P <sup>6</sup>	Overlapping or Open Seam	Natural	No	No
Power Tool Cleaning w/ Vacuum	3P <sup>6</sup>	Overlapping or Open Seam	Natural	No	No
Power Tool Cleaning w/o Vacuum	2P	Overlapping or Open Seam	Natural	No	No
Water Jetting Wet Ab Blast Water Cleaning <sup>7</sup>	2W-3W	Overlapping or Open Seam	Natural	No	No
Abrasive Blast Cleaning	1A	Airlock or Resealable	Mechanical	Yes	Yes
Vacuum Blast Cleaning	4A <sup>6</sup>	Open Seam	Natural	No	No

Notes:

<sup>1</sup>This table provides general design criteria only. It does not guarantee that specific controls over emissions will occur because unique site conditions must be considered in the design. Other combinations of materials may provide controls over emissions equivalent to or greater than those combinations shown above.

<sup>2</sup>The SSPC Classification is based on SSPC Guide 6. Note that for work over water, water booms or boats with skimmers must be employed, where feasible, to contain spills or releases. Debris must be removed daily at a minimum.

<sup>3</sup>Permeability addresses both air and water as appropriate. In the case of water removal methods, the containment materials must be resistant to water. Ground covers should always be impermeable, and of sufficient strength to withstand the impact and weight of the debris and the equipment used for collection and clean-up. Ground covers must also extend beyond the containment boundary to capture escaping debris.

<sup>4</sup> If debris escapes through the seams, then additional sealing of the seams and joints is required.

<sup>5</sup>When "Natural" is listed, ventilation is not required provided the emissions are controlled as specified in this Special Provision, and provided worker exposures are properly controlled. If unacceptable emissions or worker exposures to lead or other toxic metals occur, incorporate a ventilation system into the containment.

<sup>6</sup>Ground covers and wall tarpaulins may provide suitable controls over emissions without the need to completely enclose the work area.

<sup>7</sup>This method applies to water cleaning to remove surface contaminants, and water jetting (with and without abrasive) and wet abrasive blast cleaning where the goal is to remove paint. Although both permeable and impermeable containment materials are included, ground covers and the lower portions of the containment must be water impermeable with fully sealed joints, and of sufficient strength and integrity to facilitate the collection and holding of the water and debris for proper disposal. If water or debris, other than mist, escape through upper sidewalls or ceiling areas constructed of permeable materials, they shall be replaced with impermeable materials. Permeable materials for the purpose of this specification are defined as materials with openings measuring 25 mils (1 micron) or less in greatest dimension.

- A. Containment Components - The basic components that make up containment systems are defined below. The components are combined in Table 1 to establish the minimum containment system requirements for the method(s) of paint removal specified for the Contract.
1. Rigidity of Containment Materials - Rigid containment materials consist of solid panels of plywood, aluminum, rigid metal, plastic, fiberglass, composites, or similar materials. Flexible materials consist of screens, tarps, drapes, plastic sheeting, or similar materials. When directed by the Engineer, do not use flexible materials for horizontal surfaces directly over traffic lanes or vertical surfaces in close proximity to traffic lanes. If the Engineer allows the use of flexible materials, The Contractor shall take special precautions to completely secure the materials to prevent any interference with traffic.
  2. Permeability of Containment Materials - The containment materials are identified as air impenetrable if they are impervious to dust or wind such as provided by rigid panels, coated solid tarps, or plastic sheeting. Air penetrable materials are those that are formed or woven to allow air flow. Water impermeable materials are those that are capable of containing and controlling water when wet methods of preparation are used. Water permeable materials allow the water to pass through. Chemical resistant materials are those resistant to chemical and solvent stripping solutions. Use fire retardant materials in all cases.
  3. Support Structure - Rigid support structures consist of scaffolding and framing to which the containment materials are affixed to minimize movement of the containment cocoon. Flexible support structures are comprised of cables, chains, or similar systems to which the containment materials are affixed. Use fire retardant materials in all cases.
  4. Containment Joints - Fully sealed joints require that mating surfaces between the containment materials and to the structure being prepared are completely sealed. Sealing measures include tape, caulk, Velcro, clamps, or other similar material capable of forming a continuous, impenetrable or impermeable seal. When materials are overlapped, a minimum overlap of 8 in. (200 mm) is required.
  5. Entryway - An airlock entryway involves a minimum of one stage that is fully sealed to the containment and which is maintained under negative pressure using the ventilation system of the containment. Resealable door entryways involve the use of flexible or rigid doors capable of being repeatedly opened and resealed. Sealing methods include the use of zippers, Velcro, clamps, or similar fasteners. Overlapping door tarpaulin entryways consist of two or three overlapping door tarpaulins.
  6. Mechanical Ventilation - The requirement for mechanical ventilation is to ensure that adequate air movement is achieved to reduce worker exposure to toxic metals to as low as feasible according to OSHA regulations (e.g., 29 CFR 1926.62), and to enhance visibility. Design the system with proper exhaust ports or plenums, adequately sized ductwork, adequately sized

discharge fans and air cleaning devices (dust collectors) and properly sized and distributed make-up air points to achieve a uniform air flow inside containment for visibility. The design target for airflow shall be a minimum of 100 ft. (30.5m) per minute cross-draft or 60 ft. (18.3 m) per minute downdraft. Increase these minimum airflow requirements if necessary to address worker lead exposures. Natural ventilation does not require the use of mechanical equipment for moving dust and debris through the work area.

7. Negative Pressure - When specified, achieve a minimum of 0.03 in. (7.5 mm) water column (W.C.) relative to ambient conditions, or confirm through visual assessments for the concave appearance of the containment enclosure.
8. Exhaust Ventilation - When mechanical ventilation systems are used, provide filtration of the exhaust air, to achieve a filtration efficiency of 99.9 percent at 0.02 mils (0.5 microns).

HAZARDOUS WASTE  
CONTINGENCY PLAN  
FOR  
LEAD BASED PAINT REMOVAL PROJECTS

Bridge No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
Location: \_\_\_\_\_  
USEPA Generator No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
IEPA Generator No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Note:

1. A copy of this plan must be kept at the bridge while the Contractor's employees are at the site.
2. A copy of the plan must be mailed to the police and fire departments and hospital identified herein.

Primary Emergency Coordinator

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
City: \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone: (Work) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Home) \_\_\_\_\_

Alternate Emergency Coordinator

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
City: \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone: (Work) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Home) \_\_\_\_\_

Emergency Response Agencies

POLICE:

1. State Police (if bridge not in city) Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
District No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_
2. County Sheriff \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
County: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_
3. City Police \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
District No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Arrangements made with police: (Describe arrangements or refusal by police to make arrangements):

---

---



FIRE:

1. City \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

2. Fire District \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

3. Other \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Arrangements made with fire departments: (Describe arrangements or refusal by fire departments to make arrangements):

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

HOSPITAL:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Arrangements made with hospital: (Describe arrangements or refusal by hospital to make arrangements):

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Properties of waste and hazard to health:

Places where employees working:

Location of Bridge:

Types of injuries or illness which could result:

Appropriate response to release of waste to the soil:

Appropriate response to release of waste to surface water:

Emergency Equipment at Bridge

Emergency Equipment List	Location of Equipment	Description of Equipment	Capability of Equipment
1. Two-way radio	Truck		Communication
2. Portable Fire Extinguisher	Truck		Extinguishes Fire
3. Absorbent Material	Truck		Absorbs Paint or Solvent Spills
4. Hand Shovel	Truck		Scooping Material
5. 55 Gallon (208 L) Drum	Truck		Storing Spilled Material
6. 5 Gallon (19 L) Pail	Truck		Storing Spilled Material

Emergency Procedure

1. Notify personnel at the bridge of the emergency and implement emergency procedure.
2. Identify the character, source, amount and extent of released materials.
3. Assess possible hazards to health or environment.
4. Contain the released waste or extinguish fire. Contact the fire department if appropriate.
5. If human health or the environment is threatened, contact appropriate police and fire department. In addition, the Emergency Services and Disaster Agency needs to be called using their 24-hour toll free number (800-782-7860) and the National Response Center using their 24-hour toll free number (800-824-8802).
6. Notify the Engineer that an emergency has occurred.
7. Store spilled material and soil contaminated by spill, if any, in a drum or pail. Mark and label the drum or pail for disposal.
8. Write a full account of the spill or fire incident including date, time, volume, material, and response taken.
9. Replenish stock of absorbent material or other equipment used in response.

## CONTAINMENT AND DISPOSAL OF NON-LEAD PAINT CLEANING RESIDUES

Effective: November 25, 2004

Revised: April 22, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of the containment, collection, temporary storage, transportation and disposal of waste from non-lead paint removal projects. Waste requiring containment and control includes, but is not limited to, old paint, spent abrasives, corrosion products, mill scale, dirt, dust, grease, oil, and salts.

General. This specification provides the requirements for the control of paint removal waste when the existing coatings do not contain lead. If the coatings contain lead, use specification "Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues." The Contractor shall take reasonable and appropriate precautions to protect the public from the inhalation or ingestion of dust and debris from their paint removal and clean up operations and is responsible for the clean-up of all spills of waste at no additional cost to the Department.

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of this Specification and all applicable Federal, State, and Local laws, codes, and regulations, including, but not limited to the regulations of the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), and Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA). The Contractor shall comply with all applicable regulations even if the regulation is not specifically referenced herein. If a Federal, State, or Local regulation is more restrictive than the requirements of this Specification, the more restrictive requirements shall prevail.

Submittals. The Contractor shall submit for Engineer review and acceptance, the following drawings and plans for accomplishing the work. The submittals shall be provided within 30 days of execution of the contract unless given written permission by the Engineer to submit them at a later date. Work cannot proceed until the submittals are accepted by the Engineer. Details for each of the plans are presented within the body of this specification.

- f) Containment Plans. The containment plans shall include drawings, equipment specifications, and calculations (e.g., wind load). The plans shall include copies of the manufacturer's specifications for the containment materials and equipment that will be used to accomplish containment and ventilation.

When required by the contract plans, the containment submittal shall provide calculations that assure the structural integrity of the bridge when it supports the containment and the calculations and drawings shall be signed and sealed by a Structural Engineer licensed in the state of Illinois.

When working over the railroad or navigable waterways, the Department will notify the respective agencies that work is being planned. Unless otherwise noted in the plans, the Contractor is responsible for follow up contact with the agencies, and shall provide evidence that the railroad, Coast Guard, Corps of Engineers, and other applicable agencies are satisfied with the clearance provided and other safety measures that are proposed.

- g) Waste Management Plan. The Waste Management Plan shall address all aspects of handling, storage, testing, hauling and disposal of all project waste, including waste water. Include the names, addresses, and a contact person for the proposed licensed waste haulers

and disposal facilities. Submit the name and qualifications of the laboratory proposed for Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) analysis.

- h) Contingency Plan. The Contractor shall prepare a contingency plan for emergencies including fire, accident, failure of power, failure of supplied air system or any other event that may require modification of standard operating procedures. The plan shall include specific procedures to ensure safe egress and proper medical attention in the event of an emergency.

When the Engineer accepts the submittals, the Contractor will receive written notification. The Contractor shall not begin any work until the Engineer has accepted the submittals. The Contractor shall not construe Engineer acceptance of the submittals to imply approval of any particular method or sequence for conducting the work, or for addressing health and safety concerns. Acceptance of the plans does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to conduct the work according to the requirements of Federal, State, or Local regulations, this specification, or to adequately protect the health and safety of all workers involved in the project and any members of the public who may be affected by the project. The Contractor remains solely responsible for the adequacy and completeness of the programs and work practices, and adherence to them.

Quality Control (QC) Inspections. The Contractor shall perform first line, in process QC inspections of all environmental control and waste handling aspects of the project to verify compliance with these specification requirements and the accepted drawings and plans. Contractor QC inspections shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- Proper installation and continued performance of the containment system(s) in accordance with the approved drawings.
- Visual inspections of emissions into the air and verification that the cause(s) for any unacceptable emissions is corrected.
- Visual inspections of spills or deposits of contaminated materials into the water or onto the ground, pavement, soil, or slope protection. Included is verification that proper cleanup is undertaken and that the cause(s) of unacceptable releases is corrected.
- Proper implementation of the waste management plan including laboratory analysis and providing the results to the Engineer within the time frames specified herein.
- Proper implementation of the contingency plans for emergencies.

Quality Assurance (QA) Observations. The Engineer will conduct QA observations of any or all of the QC monitoring inspections that are undertaken. The presence or activity of Engineer observations in no way relieves the Contractor of the responsibility to provide all necessary daily QC inspections of its own and to comply with all requirements of this Specification.

Containment Requirements. The Contractor shall install and maintain containment systems surrounding the work for the purpose of controlling emissions of dust and debris according to the requirements of this specification. Working platforms and containment materials that are used shall be firm and stable and platforms shall be designed to support the workers, inspectors, spent surface preparation media (e.g., abrasives), and equipment during all phases of surface preparation and painting. Platforms, cables, and other supporting structures shall be designed according to OSHA regulations. If the containment needs to be attached to the structure, the containment shall be attached by bolting, clamping, or similar means. Welding or drilling into the structure is prohibited unless approved by the Engineer in writing.

The containment shall be dropped in the event of sustained winds of 40 mph (64 kph) or greater and all materials and equipment secured.

The Contractor shall provide drawings showing the containment system and indicating the method(s) of supporting the working platforms and containment materials to each other and to the bridge.

When directed in the contract plans, the Contractor shall submit calculations and drawings, signed and sealed by a Structural Engineer licensed in the state of Illinois, that assure the structural integrity of the bridge under the live and dead loads imposed, including the design wind loading.

When working over railroads, the Contractor shall provide evidence that the proposed clearance and the safety provisions that will be in place (e.g., flagman) are acceptable to the railroad. In the case of work over navigable waters, the Contractor shall provide evidence that the proposed clearance and provisions for installing or moving the containment out of navigation lanes is acceptable to authorities such as the Coast Guard and Army Corps of Engineers. The Contractor shall include plans for assuring that navigation lighting is not obscured, or if it is obscured, that temporary lighting is acceptable to the appropriate authorities (e.g., Coast Guard) and will be utilized.

Engineer review and acceptance of the drawings and calculations shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility for the safety of the working platforms and containment. After the work platforms and containment materials are erected additional measures may be needed to ensure worker safety according to OSHA regulations. The Contractor shall institute such measures at no additional cost to the Department.

Containment for the cleaning operation of this contract is defined as follows:

- The containment system shall confine emissions of dust and debris to the property line.
- The containment systems shall comply with the specified SSPC Guide 6 classifications, as applicable, as presented in Table 1 for the method of paint removal utilized.

The Contractor shall take appropriate action to avoid personnel injury or damage to the structure from the installation and use of the containment system. If the Engineer determines that there is the potential for structural damage caused by the installed containment system, the Contractor shall take appropriate action to correct the situation.

The containment systems shall also meet the following requirements:

a) Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning - (SSPC Class 2A)

The enclosure shall be designed, installed, and maintained to sustain maximum anticipated wind forces. Flapping edges of containment materials are prohibited and the integrity of all containment materials shall be maintained for the duration of the project. When the location of the work on the bridge, or over lane closures permit, the blast enclosure shall extend a minimum of 3 ft (1 m) beyond the limits of surface preparation to allow the workers to blast away from, rather than into the seam between the containment and the structure.

b) Vacuum Blast Cleaning

Vacuum blasting equipment shall be fully automatic and capable of cleaning and recycling the abrasive. The system shall be designed to deliver cleaned, recycled blasting abrasives and provide a closed system containment during blasting. The removed coating, mill scale, and corrosion shall be separated from the abrasive, and stored for disposal. No additional containment is required but escaping abrasive, paint chips, and debris shall be cleaned from the work area at the end of each day.

c) Power Tool Cleaning (SSPC-Class 3P)

The Contractor shall use containment materials (e.g., tarpaulins) to capture removed paint chips, rust, mill scale and other debris.

d) Vacuum-Shrouded Power Tool Cleaning/Hand Tool Cleaning

The Contractor shall utilize hand tools or power tools equipped with vacuums and High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filters. No additional containment is required but escaping and paint chips and debris shall be cleaned from the work area at the end of each day.

e) Water Jetting or Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning for the Removal of Paint (SSPC Class 4W)

Water jetting or wet abrasive blast cleaning for the purpose of removing paint and surface debris shall be conducted within a containment designed, installed, and maintained in order to capture paint chips and debris. Collection of the water is not required. Mesh containment materials that capture paint chips and debris while allowing the water to pass through shall have openings a maximum of 25 mils (625 microns) in greatest dimension.

f) Water Washing

Water washing of the bridge for the purpose of removing chalk, dirt, grease, oil, bird nests, and other surface debris can be performed without additional containment provided paint chips and removed debris are removed and collected prior to washing or are cleaned from the site after cleaning is completed each day. At the Contractor's option, SSPC Class 4W permeable containment materials described above under "Water Jetting or Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning for the Removal of Paint" can be used to collect the debris while the washing is underway.

Environmental Controls

a) Cleanliness of ground and water. At the end of each workday at a minimum, the work area outside of containment, including any ground tarpaulins that are used, shall be inspected to verify that paint removal debris (e.g., paint chips, abrasives, rust, etc.) is not present. If debris is observed, it shall be removed by hand, shoveling, sweeping, or vacuuming.

Upon project completion, the ground and water in and around the project site are considered to have been properly cleaned if paint chips, paint removal media (e.g., spent abrasives), fuel, materials of construction, litter, or other project debris have been removed, even if the material being cleaned was a pre-existing condition.

b) Visible Emissions. Emissions of dust and debris from the project shall not extend beyond the property line. If unacceptable visible emissions or releases beyond the property line are

observed, the Contractor shall immediately shut down the emission-producing operations, clean up the debris, and change work practices, modify the containment, or take other appropriate corrective action as needed to prevent similar releases from occurring in the future.

Hygiene Facilities/Protective Clothing. The Contractor shall provide clean lavatory and hand washing facilities according to OSHA regulations and make them available to IDOT project personnel.

The Contractor shall provide IDOT project personnel with all required protective clothing and equipment, including disposal or cleaning. Clothing and equipment includes but is not limited to disposable coveralls with hood, booties, disposable surgical gloves, hearing protection, and safety glasses. The protective clothing and equipment shall be provided and maintained on the job site for the exclusive, continuous and simultaneous use by the IDOT personnel. This equipment shall be suitable to allow inspection access to any area in which work is being performed.

Site Emergencies.

a) Stop Work. The Contractor shall stop work at any time the conditions are not within specifications and take the appropriate corrective action. The stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected. Standby time and cost required for corrective action is at the Contractor's expense. The occurrence of the following events shall be reported in writing to IDOT and shall require the Contractor to automatically stop paint removal and initiate clean up activities.

- Break in containment barriers.
- Visible emissions in excess of the specification tolerances.
- Serious injury within the containment area.
- Fire or safety emergency
- Respiratory system failure
- Power failure

b) Contingency Plans and Arrangements. The Engineer will refer to the contingency plan for site specific instructions in the case of emergencies.

The Contractor shall prepare a contingency plan for emergencies including fire, accident, failure of power, failure of supplied air system or any other event that may require modification of standard operating procedures during paint removal and painting processes. The plan shall include specific procedures to ensure safe egress and proper medical attention in the event of an emergency. The Contractor shall post the telephone numbers and locations of emergency services including fire, ambulance, doctor, hospital, police, power company and telephone company.

A two-way radio, or equal, as approved by the Engineer, capable of summoning emergency assistance shall be available at each bridge during the time the Contractor's personnel are at the bridge site under this contract. The following emergency response equipment described in the contingency plan (generic form attached) shall be available during this time as well: an appropriate portable fire extinguisher, a 55 gal (208 L) drum, a 5 gal (19 L) pail, a long handled shovel, absorbent material (one bag).



A copy of the contingency plan shall be maintained at each bridge during cleaning operations and during the time the Contractor's personnel are at the bridge site under this contract. The Contractor shall designate the emergency coordinator(s) required who shall be responsible for the activities described.

An example of a contingency plan is included at the end of this Special Provision.

Collection, Temporary Storage, Transportation and Disposal of Waste.

All surface preparation/paint residues shall be collected daily and deposited in all-weather containers supplied by the Contractor as temporary storage. The storage area shall be secure to prevent unauthorized entry or tampering with the containers. Acceptable measures include storage within a fully enclosed (e.g., fenced in) and locked area, within a temporary building, or implementing other reasonable means to reduce the possibility of vandalism or exposure of the waste to the public or the environment (e.g., chains and locks to secure the covers of roll-off boxes). Waste shall not be stored outside of the containers.

No residues shall remain on uncontained surfaces overnight. Waste materials shall not be removed through floor drains or by throwing them over the side of the bridge. Flammable materials shall not be stored around or under any bridge structures.

The Contractor shall have each waste stream sampled for each project and tested by TCLP and according to EPA and disposal company requirements. The Engineer shall be notified in advance when the samples will be collected. The samples shall be collected and shipped for testing within the first week of the project, with the results due back to the Engineer within 10 days. Testing shall be considered included in the pay item for "Containment and Disposal of Non-Lead Paint Cleaning Residues." Copies of the test results shall be provided to the Engineer prior to shipping the waste. If the waste tests hazardous, the Contractor shall comply with all provision of "Collection, Temporary Storage, Transportation and Disposal of Waste" found in specification "Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues," except additional costs will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

If the waste is found to be non-hazardous as determined by TCLP testing, the waste shall be classified as a non-hazardous special waste, transported by a licensed waste transporter, and disposed of at an IEPA permitted disposal facility in Illinois.

The waste shall be shipped to the disposal facility within 90 days of the first accumulation of the waste in the containers. When permitted by the Engineer, waste from multiple bridges in the same contract may be transported by the Contractor to a central waste storage location(s) approved by the Engineer in order to consolidate the material for pick up, and to minimize the storage of waste containers at multiple remote sites after demobilization. Arrangements for the final waste pickup shall be made with the waste hauler by the time blast cleaning operations are completed or as required to meet the 90-day limit stated above.

All other project waste shall be removed from the site according to Federal, State and Local regulations, with all waste removed from the site prior to final Contractor demobilization.

The Contractor shall make arrangements to have other hazardous waste, which he/she generates, such as used paint solvent, transported to the Contractor's facility at the end of each day that this waste is generated. These hazardous wastes shall be manifested using the Contractor's own generator number to a treatment or disposal facility from the Contractor's facility.

The Contractor shall not combine solvents or other wastes with cleaning residue wastes. All waste streams shall be stored in separate containers.

The Contractor is responsible for the payment of any fines and undertaking any clean up activities mandated by State or federal environmental agencies for improper waste handling, storage, transportation, or disposal.

Basis of Payment. The containment, collection, temporary storage, transportation, testing and disposal of all project waste, and all other work described herein will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for CONTAINMENT AND DISPOSAL OF NON-LEAD PAINT CLEANING RESIDUES at the designated location. Payment will not be authorized until all requirements have been fulfilled as described in this specification, including the submittal of waste test results, and disposal of all waste.

<b>Table 1 Containment Criteria for Removal of Paint and Other Debris<sup>1</sup></b>					
<b>Removal Method</b>	<b>SSPC Class<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>Containment Material Flexibility</b>	<b>Containment Material Permeability<sup>3</sup></b>	<b>Containment Support Structure</b>	<b>Containment Material Joints</b>
Hand Tool Cleaning	None	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4
Power Tool Cleaning w/ Vacuum	None	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4
Power Tool Cleaning w/o Vacuum <sup>5</sup>	3P	Rigid or Flexible	Permeable	Minimal	Partially Sealed
Water Jetting, Wet Abrasive Blast <sup>6</sup>	4W	Flexible	Permeable	Flexible or Minimal	Partially Sealed
Water Cleaning <sup>7</sup>	None	See Note 7	See Note 7	See Note 7	See Note 7
Open Abrasive Blast Cleaning <sup>8</sup>	2A	Rigid or Flexible	Impermeable	Rigid or Flexible	Fully Sealed
Vacuum Blast Cleaning	None	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4

<b>Table 1 (Continued)</b>					
<b>Containment Criteria for Removal of Paint and Other Debris<sup>1</sup></b>					
<b>Removal Method</b>	<b>SSPC Class<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>Containment Entryway</b>	<b>Ventilation System Required</b>	<b>Negative Pressure Required</b>	<b>Exhaust Filtration Required</b>
Hand Tool Cleaning	None	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4
Power Tool Cleaning w/ Vacuum	None	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4
Power Tool Cleaning w/o Vacuum <sup>5</sup>	3P	Open Seam	No	No	No
Water Jetting, Wet Abrasive Blast <sup>6</sup>	4W	Open Seam	No	No	No
Water Cleaning <sup>7</sup>	None	See Note 7	See Note 7	See Note 7	See Note 7
Open Abrasive Blast Cleaning <sup>8</sup>	2A	Resealable or Overlap	Yes	Yes	Yes
Vacuum Blast Cleaning	None	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4

Notes:

<sup>1</sup>This table provides general design criteria only. It does not guarantee that specific controls over emissions will occur because unique site conditions must be considered in the design. Other combinations of materials may provide controls over emissions equivalent to or greater than those combinations shown above.

<sup>2</sup>The SSPC Classification is based on SSPC Guide 6.

<sup>3</sup>Permeability addresses both air and water as appropriate. In the case of water removal methods, the containment materials must be resistant to water. When ground covers are used they shall be of sufficient strength to withstand the impact and weight of the debris and the equipment used for collection and clean-up.

<sup>4</sup>Containment is not required provided paint chips and debris are removed from the ground and surfaces in and around the worksite at the end of each day. Ground tarpaulins can be used to simplify the cleanup. At the Contractor's option, permeable containment materials may be suspended under the work area to capture the debris at the time of removal. Permeable materials for the purpose of this specification are defined as materials with openings measuring 25 mils or less in greatest dimension.

<sup>5</sup>This method involves open power tool cleaning. The containment consists of permeable materials suspended beneath the work area to capture debris. As an option, if the work is close to the ground or bridge deck, ground covers can be used to capture the paint chips and debris for proper disposal.

<sup>6</sup>This method involves water jetting (with and without abrasive) and wet abrasive blast cleaning where the goal is to remove paint. Permeable containment materials are used to capture removed paint chips, debris, and abrasives (in the case of wet abrasive blast cleaning) while allowing the water to pass through. Permeable materials for the purpose of this specification are defined as materials with openings measuring 25 mils (625 microns) or less in greatest dimension.

<sup>7</sup>Chips and debris can be removed from the ground at the end of each shift, or the Contractor can install a Class 4W containment in the work area to collect the debris while allowing the water to pass through (see note 6)

<sup>8</sup>This method involves dry abrasive blast cleaning. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to escape from the containment.

Containment Components - The basic components that make up containment systems are defined below. The components are combined in Table 1 to establish the minimum containment system requirements for the method(s) of paint removal specified for the Contract.

1. **Rigidity of Containment Materials** - Rigid containment materials consist of solid panels of plywood, aluminum, rigid metal, plastic, fiberglass, composites, or similar materials. Flexible materials consist of screens, tarps, drapes, plastic sheeting, or similar materials. When directed by the Engineer, do not use flexible materials for horizontal surfaces directly over traffic lanes or vertical surfaces in close proximity to traffic lanes. If the Engineer allows the use of flexible materials, the Contractor shall take special precautions to completely secure the materials to prevent any interference with traffic.
2. **Permeability of Containment Materials** - The containment materials are identified as air impenetrable if they are impervious to dust or wind such as provided by rigid panels, coated solid tarps, or plastic sheeting. Air penetrable materials are those that are formed or woven to allow air flow. Water impermeable materials are those that are capable of containing and controlling water when wet methods of preparation are used. Water permeable materials allow the water to pass through. Chemical resistant materials are those resistant to chemical and solvent stripping solutions. Use fire retardant materials in all cases.
3. **Support Structure** - Rigid support structures consist of scaffolding and framing to which the containment materials are affixed to minimize movement of the containment cocoon. Flexible support structures are comprised of cables, chains, or similar systems to which the containment materials are affixed. Use fire retardant materials in all cases.
4. **Containment Joints** - Fully sealed joints require that mating surfaces between the containment materials and to the structure being prepared are completely sealed. Sealing measures include tape, caulk, Velcro, clamps, or other similar material capable of forming a continuous, impenetrable or impermeable seal. When materials are overlapped, a minimum overlap of 8 in. (200 mm) is required.
5. **Entryway** - An airlock entryway involves a minimum of one stage that is fully sealed to the containment and which is maintained under negative pressure using the ventilation system of the containment. Resealable door entryways involve the use of flexible or rigid doors capable of being repeatedly opened and resealed. Sealing methods include the use of zippers, Velcro, clamps, or similar fasteners. Overlapping door tarpaulin entryways consist of two or three overlapping door tarpaulins.
6. **Mechanical Ventilation** - The requirement for mechanical ventilation is to ensure that adequate air movement is achieved to reduce worker exposure to toxic metals to as low as feasible according to OSHA regulations (e.g., 29 CFR 1926.62), and to enhance visibility. Natural ventilation does not require the use of mechanical equipment for moving dust and debris through the work area.

7. Negative Pressure - When specified, achieve a minimum of 0.03 in.(7.5 mm) water column (W.C.) relative to ambient conditions, or confirm through visual assessments for the concave appearance of the containment enclosure.
8. Exhaust Ventilation - When mechanical ventilation systems are specified,, provide filtration of the exhaust air, to achieve a filtration efficiency of 99.9 percent at 0.5 microns.

CONTINGENCY PLAN  
FOR  
NON-LEAD BASED PAINT REMOVAL PROJECTS

Bridge No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Note:

1. A copy of this plan must be kept at the bridge while the Contractor's employees are at the site.
2. A copy of the plan must be mailed to the police and fire departments and hospital identified herein.

Primary Emergency Coordinator

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: (Work) \_\_\_\_\_

(Home) \_\_\_\_\_

Alternate Emergency Coordinator

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: (Work) \_\_\_\_\_

(Home) \_\_\_\_\_

Emergency Response Agencies

POLICE:

1. State Police (if bridge not in city) Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
District No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_
2. County Sheriff \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
County: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_
3. City Police Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
District No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Arrangements made with police: (Describe arrangements or refusal by police to make arrangements):

---

---



FIRE:

1. City \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

2. Fire District \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

3. Other \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Arrangements made with fire departments: (Describe arrangements or refusal by fire departments to make arrangements):

---

---

HOSPITAL:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Arrangements made with hospital: (Describe arrangements or refusal by hospital to make arrangements):

---

---

Properties of waste and hazard to health:

Places where employees working:

Location of Bridge:

Types of injuries or illness which could result:

Appropriate response to release of waste to the soil:

Appropriate response to release of waste to surface water:

Emergency Equipment at Bridge

Emergency Equipment List	Location of Equipment	Description of Equipment	Capability of Equipment
1. Two-way radio	Truck		Communication
2. Portable Fire Extinguisher	Truck		Extinguishes Fire
3. Absorbent Material	Truck		Absorbs Paint or Solvent Spills
4. Hand Shovel	Truck		Scooping Material
5. 208 L (55 Gallon) Drum	Truck		Storing Spilled Material
6. 19 L (5 Gallon) Pail	Truck		Storing Spilled Material

Emergency Procedure

1. Notify personnel at the bridge of the emergency and implement emergency procedure.
2. Identify the character, source, amount and extent of released materials.
3. Assess possible hazards to health or environment.
4. Contain the released waste or extinguish fire. Contact the fire department if appropriate.
5. If human health or the environment is threatened, contact appropriate police and fire department. In addition, the Emergency Services and Disaster Agency needs to be called using their 24-hour toll free number (800-782-7860) and the National Response Center using their 24-hour toll free number (800-824-8802).
6. Notify the Engineer that an emergency has occurred.
7. Store spilled material and soil contaminated by spill, if any, in a drum or pail. Mark and label the drum or pail for disposal.
8. Write a full account of the spill or fire incident including date, time, volume, material, and response taken.
10. Replenish stock of absorbent material or other equipment used in response.

## **HOT DIP GALVANIZING FOR STRUCTURAL STEEL**

Effective: June 22, 1999

Revised: October 20, 2017

Description. This work shall consist of surface preparation and hot dip galvanizing all structural steel specified on the plans and painting of galvanized structural steel when specified on the plans.

Materials. Fasteners shall be ASTM F 3125, Grade 325, Type 1, High Strength bolts with matching nuts and washers.

Fabrication Requirements. Hot-dip galvanizing shall be indicated on the shop drawings. The fabricator shall coordinate with the galvanizer to incorporate additional steel details required to facilitate galvanizing of the steel. These additional details shall be indicated on the shop drawings.

To insure identification after galvanizing, piece marks shall be supplemented with metal tags for all items where fit-up requires matching specific pieces.

After fabrication (cutting, welding, drilling, etc.) is complete, all holes shall be deburred and all fins, scabs or other surface/edge anomalies shall be ground or repaired per ASTM A6. The items shall then be cleaned per Steel Structures Painting Council's Surface Preparation Specification SSPC-SP1 (Solvent Cleaning) and SSPC-SP6 (Commercial Blast Cleaning). All surfaces shall be inspected to verify no fins, scabs or other similar defects are present.

The Contractor shall consult with the galvanizer to insure proper removal of grease, paint and other deleterious materials prior to galvanizing.

### **Surface Preparation and Hot Dip Galvanizing**

General. Surfaces of the structural steel specified on the plans shall be prepared and hot dip galvanized as described herein.

Cleaning Structural Steel. If rust, mill scale, dirt, oil, grease or other foreign substances have accumulated prior to galvanizing, steel surfaces shall be cleaned by a combination of caustic cleaning and cleaning according to SSPC-SP8 (Pickling).

Special attention shall be given to the cleaning of corners and reentrant angles.

Surface Preparation. A flux shall be applied to all steel surfaces to be galvanized. Any surfaces which will receive field-installed stud shear connectors shall not be galvanized within 2 in. (50 mm) of the stud location. Either the entire area receiving studs or just individual stud locations may be left ungalvanized. The following steel surfaces of bearings shall not be galvanized: stainless steel surfaces, surfaces which will be machined (except for fixed bearing sole plates), and surfaces which will have TFE, elastomer, or stainless steel parts bonded to them.

The cleaned surfaces shall be galvanized within 24 hours after cleaning, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer.

Application of Hot Dip Galvanized Coating. Steel members, fabrications and assemblies shall be galvanized by the hot dip process in the shop according to AASHTO M 111.

Bolts, nuts, and washers shall be galvanized according to ASTM F 2329.

All steel shall be safeguarded against embrittlement according to ASTM A 143. Water quenching or chromate conversion coating shall not be used on any steel work that is to be painted. All galvanized steel work shall be handled in such a manner as to avoid any mechanical damage and to minimize distortion.

Beams and girders shall be handled, stored and transported with their webs vertical and with proper cushioning to prevent damage to the member and coating. Members shall be supported and externally stiffened during galvanizing to prevent permanent distortion.

Hot Dip Galvanized Coating Requirements. Coating weight, surface finish, appearance and adhesion shall conform to requirements of ASTM A 385, ASTM F2329, AASHTO M 111 or AASHTO M 232, as appropriate.

Any high spots of zinc coating, such as metal drip lines and rough edges, left by the galvanizing operation in areas that are to be field connected or in areas that are to be painted shall be removed by cleaning per SSPC-SP2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) or SSPC-SP3 (Power Tool Cleaning). The zinc shall be removed until it is level with the surrounding area, leaving at least the minimum required zinc thickness.

Shop assemblies producing field splices shall provide 1/8 in. (3 mm) minimum gaps between ends of members to be galvanized. At field splices of beams or girders, galvanizing exceeding 0.08 in. (2 mm) on the cross-sectional (end) face shall be partially removed until it is 0.04 in. to 0.08 in. (1 to 2 mm) thick.

Testing of Hot Dip Galvanized Coating. Inspection and testing of hot dip galvanized coatings shall follow the guidelines provided in the American Galvanizers Association publication "*Inspection of Products Hot Dip Galvanized After Fabrication*". Sampling, inspection, rejection and retesting for conformance with requirements shall be according to AASHTO M 111 or AASHTO M 232, as applicable. Coating thickness shall be measured according to AASHTO M 111, for magnetic thickness gage measurement or AASHTO M 232, as applicable.

All steel shall be visually inspected for finish and appearance.

Bolts, nuts, washers, and steel components shall be packaged according to ASTM F 2329. Identity of bolts, nuts and washers shall be maintained for lot-testing after galvanizing according to Article 505.04(f)(2) for high strength steel bolts.

A notarized certificate of compliance with the requirements listed herein shall be furnished. The certificate shall include a detailed description of the material processed and a statement that the processes used met or exceeded the requirements for successful galvanizing of the surface, where applicable. The certificate shall be signed by the galvanizer.

Repair of Hot Dip Galvanized Coating. Surfaces with inadequate zinc thickness shall be repaired in the shop according to ASTM A 780 and AASHTO M 111.

Surfaces of galvanized steel that are damaged after the galvanizing operation shall be repaired according to ASTM A 780 whenever damage exceeds 3/16 in. (5 mm) in width and/or 4 in. (100

mm) in length. Damage that occurs in the shop shall be repaired in the shop. Damage that occurs during transport or in the field shall be repaired in the field.

Connection Treatment. After galvanizing and prior to shipping, contact surfaces for any bolted connections shall be roughened by hand wire brushing or according to SSPC-SP7 (Brush-Off Blast Cleaning). Power wire brushing is not allowed.

All bolt holes shall be reamed or drilled to their specified diameters after galvanizing. All bolts shall be installed after galvanizing.

### **Surface Preparation and Painting**

Surface Preparation. When galvanized steel surfaces are specified to be painted they shall be clean and free of oil, grease, and other foreign substances. Surface preparation necessary to provide adequate adhesion of the coating shall be performed according to ASTM D6386. Surface preparation shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- All galvanized steel surfaces that are to be painted shall be cleaned according to SSPC-SP1 (Solvent Cleaning). After cleaning, all chemicals shall be thoroughly rinsed from the surface with a suitable solvent. The steel shall be allowed to completely dry prior to coating application.
- All galvanized steel surfaces that are to be painted shall be checked for the presence of chromate conversion coating according to ASTM D 6386 Appendix X1. Surfaces where chromate conversion coating is found shall be cleaned according to the same appendix and blown down with clean, compressed air according to ASTM D 6386 Section 6.1.
- All galvanized steel surfaces that are to be painted shall be checked for the presence of wet storage stain. Surfaces where wet storage stain is found shall be cleaned, rinsed and completely dried according to ASTM D 6386 Section 6.2.
- Following galvanizing, thickness readings shall verify the acceptable thickness of the galvanizing according to AASHTO M111/ASTM A123.

Paint Requirements. The paint materials (epoxy intermediate coat and aliphatic urethane finish coat) shall meet the requirements of the Articles 1008.05(d) and (e) of the Standard Specification.

All paint materials for the shop and field shall be supplied by the same manufacturer, and samples of components submitted for approval by the Department, before use.

Paint storage, mixing, and application shall be according to Section 506 of the Standard Specifications and the paint manufacturer's written instructions and product data sheets. In the event of a conflict the Contractor shall advise the Engineer and comply with the Engineer's written resolution. Until a resolution is provided, the most restrictive conditions shall apply.

Shop Application of the Paint System. The areas to be painted shall receive one full coat of an epoxy intermediate coat and one full coat of an aliphatic urethane finish coat. The film thickness of each coat shall be according to Article 506.09(f)(2).

Construction Requirements. The contact surfaces of splice flange connections (mating flange faces and areas under splice bolt heads and nuts) shall be free of paint prior to assembly. If white

rust is visible on the mating flange surfaces, the steel shall be prepared by hand wire brushing or brush-off blasting according to SSPC-SP7. Power wire brushing is not allowed.

After field erection, the following areas shall be prepared by cleaning according to SSPC-SP1 (Solvent Cleaning), tie- or wash-coated if applicable, and then painted or touched up with the paint specified for shop application (the intermediate coat and/or the finish coat):

- exposed unpainted areas at bolted connections
- areas where the shop paint has been damaged
- any other unpainted, exposed areas as directed by the Engineer.

Special Instructions. Painting Date/System Code. At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall stencil in contrasting color paint the date of painting the bridge and the paint type code from the Structure Information and Procedure Manual for the system used according to Article 506.10(i). The code designation for galvanizing is "V". If painting of the structural steel is not specified then the word "PAINTED" may be omitted, the month and year shall then correspond to the date the stencil is applied.

Basis of Payment. The cost of all surface preparation, galvanizing, painting and all other work described herein shall be considered as included in the unit price bid for the applicable pay items to be galvanized and painted, according to the Standard Specifications.

## **BLENDED FINELY DIVIDED MINERALS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2021

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1010.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Different sources or types of finely divided minerals shall not be mixed or used alternately in the same item of construction, except as a blended finely divided mineral product according to Article 1010.06.”

Add the following article to Section 1010 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1010.06 Blended Finely Divided Minerals.** Blended finely divided minerals shall be the product resulting from the blending or intergrinding of two or three finely divided minerals. Blended finely divided minerals shall be according to ASTM C 1697, except as follows.

- (a) Blending shall be accomplished by mechanically or pneumatically intermixing the constituent finely divided minerals into a uniform mixture that is then discharged into a silo for storage or tanker for transportation.
- (b) The blended finely divided mineral product will be classified according to its predominant constituent or the manufacturer’s designation and shall meet the chemical requirements of its classification. The other finely divided mineral constituent(s) will not be required to conform to their individual standards.”

## **COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.
- (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.



- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days.”

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

- (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the Contractor’s yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13.”

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.

- (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
- (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
- (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.
- (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.

(5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.

(6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item.”

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited.”

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

“**109.13 Payment for Contract Delay.** Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

Contract Type	Cause of Delay	Length of Delay
Working Days	Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4)	No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.
Completion Date	Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7)	The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08.

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

(a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.

(b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.

(1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

Original Contract Amount	Supervisory and Administrative Personnel
Up to \$5,000,000	One Project Superintendent
Over \$ 5,000,000 - up to \$25,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$25,000,000 - up to \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, Two Project Superintendents, One Engineer, and One Clerk

(2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.

(c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

When an extended traffic control adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

**DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: March 2, 2019

FEDERAL OBLIGATION. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on

100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (a) Withholding progress payments;
- (b) Assessing sanctions;
- (c) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (d) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates, in the absence of unlawful discrimination and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform **1.00%** of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal or,
- (b) The bidder documents a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217) 785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at:

<http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/certifications/disadvantaged-business-enterprise-certification/il-ucp-directory/index>.

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision is a material bidding requirement and failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

The bidder shall submit a DBE Utilization Plan (form SBE 2026), and a DBE Participation Statement (form SBE 2025) for each DBE company proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal, with the bid. If the Utilization Plan indicates the contract goal will not be met, documentation of good faith efforts shall also be submitted. The documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor is selected over a DBE for work on the contract. The required forms and documentation must be submitted as a single .pdf file using the "Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)" application within the Department's "EBids System".

The Department will not accept a Utilization Plan if it does not meet the bidding procedures set forth herein and the bid will be declared not responsive. In the event the bid is declared not responsive, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document enough DBE participation has been obtained or document the good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. This means the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases and will be considered by the Department.

- (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
- (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
  - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable. In accordance with the above Bidding Procedures, the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.

- (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines the bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification will also include a statement of reasons for the adverse determination. If the Utilization Plan is not approved because it is deficient as a technical matter, unless waived by the Department, the bidder will be notified and will be allowed no more than a five calendar day period to cure the deficiency.
- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of an adverse determination by emailing the Department at "[DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov](mailto:DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov)" within the five calendar days after the receipt of the notification of the determination. The determination shall become final if a request is not made on or before the fifth calendar day. A request may provide additional written documentation or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be reviewed by the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

**CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION.** The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.

- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
  - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
  - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission is receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
  - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
  - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
  - (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a DBE regular dealer or DBE manufacturer.

**CONTRACT COMPLIANCE.** Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the DBE Participation Commitment Statement.



- (a) NO AMENDMENT. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be emailed to the Department at [DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov](mailto:DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov).
- (b) CHANGES TO WORK. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A or AER 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor will not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.
- (c) SUBCONTRACT. The Contractor must provide copies of DBE subcontracts to the Department upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.
- (d) ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:
- (1) The replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
  - (2) The DBE is aware its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
  - (3) The DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.
- (e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent as provided in subsection (a) of this part. Unless Department consent is provided for termination of a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the DBE in the Utilization Plan.

As stated above, the Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the Contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable state law.
- (6) The Contractor has determined the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides written notice to the Contractor of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE subcontractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the Contractor can self-perform the work for

which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason, the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the Contractor. If the Department requests documentation under this provision, the Contractor shall submit the documentation within seven days, which may be extended for an additional seven days if necessary at the request of the Contractor. The Department will provide a written determination to the Contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

- (f) FINAL PAYMENT. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than 30 calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Resident Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.
- (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.
- (h) RECONSIDERATION. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department. The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the U.S. Department of Transportation.

**PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE – HAUL TIME (BDE)**

Effective: July 1, 2020

Revise Article 1020.11(a)(7) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(7) Haul Time. Haul time shall begin when the delivery ticket is stamped. The delivery ticket shall be stamped no later than five minutes after the addition of the mixing water to the cement, or after the addition of the cement to the aggregate when the combined aggregates contain free moisture in excess of two percent by weight (mass). If more than one batch is required for charging a truck using a stationary mixer, the time of haul shall start with mixing of the first batch. Haul time shall end when the truck is emptied for incorporation of the concrete into the work. The maximum haul time shall be as follows.

Concrete Temperature at Point of Discharge, °F (°C)	Maximum Haul Time <sup>1/</sup> (minutes)	
	Truck Mixer or Truck Agitator	Nonagitator Truck
50 - 64 (10 - 17.5)	90	45
> 64 (> 17.5) - without retarder	60	30
> 64 (> 17.5) - with retarder	90	45

1/ To encourage start-up testing for mix adjustments at the plant, the first two trucks will be allowed an additional 15 minutes haul time whenever such testing is performed.

For a mixture which is not mixed on the jobsite, a delivery ticket shall be required for each load. The following information shall be recorded on each delivery ticket: (1) ticket number; (2) name of producer and plant location; (3) contract number; (4) name of Contractor; (5) stamped date and time batched; (6) truck number; (7) quantity batched; (8) amount of admixture(s) in the batch; (9) amount of water in the batch; and (10) Department mix design number.

For concrete mixed in jobsite stationary mixers, the above delivery ticket may be waived, but a method of verifying the haul time shall be established to the satisfaction of the Engineer.”

**SEEDING (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2022

Revise Article 250.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“250.07 Seeding Mixtures.** The classes of seeding mixtures and combinations of mixtures will be designated in the plans.

When an area is to be seeded with two or more seeding classes, those mixtures shall be applied separately on the designated area within a seven day period. Seeding shall occur prior to placement of mulch cover. A Class 7 mixture can be applied at any time prior to applying any seeding class or added to them and applied at the same time.

TABLE 1 - SEEDING MIXTURES		
Class - Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
1 Lawn Mixture 1/	Kentucky Bluegrass	100 (110)
	Perennial Ryegrass	60 (70)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	40 (50)
1A Salt Tolerant Lawn Mixture 1/	Kentucky Bluegrass	60 (70)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	20 (20)
	<i>Festuca brevipilla</i> (Hard Fescue)	20 (20)
	<i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fulfs Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	60 (70)
1B Low Maintenance Lawn Mixture 1/	Turf-Type Fine Fescue 3/	150 (170)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	Red Top	10 (10)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	20 (20)
2 Roadside Mixture 1/	<i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> (Tall Fescue)	100 (110)
	Perennial Ryegrass	50 (55)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	40 (50)
	Red Top	10 (10)
2A Salt Tolerant Roadside Mixture 1/	<i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> (Tall Fescue)	60 (70)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	<i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	30 (20)
	<i>Festuca brevipilla</i> (Hard Fescue)	30 (20)
	<i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fulfs Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	60 (70)
3 Northern Illinois Slope Mixture 1/	<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/	5 (5)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	Alsike Clover 4/	5 (5)
	<i>Desmanthus illinoensis</i> (Illinois Bundleflower) 4/ 5/	2 (2)
	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Bluestem) 5/	12 (12)
	<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/	10 (10)
	<i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fulfs Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	30 (35)
	Oats, Spring	50 (55)
	Slender Wheat Grass 5/	15 (15)
	Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/	5 (5)
	3A Southern Illinois Slope Mixture 1/	Perennial Ryegrass
<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/		20 (20)
<i>Panicum virgatum</i> (Switchgrass) 5/		10 (10)
<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/		12 (12)
<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/		10 (10)
<i>Dalea candida</i> (White Prairie Clover) 4/ 5/		5 (5)
<i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan) 5/		5 (5)
Oats, Spring		50 (55)

Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
4 Native Grass 2/ 6/	<i>Andropogon gerardi</i> (Big Blue Stem) 5/	4 (4)
	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/	5 (5)
	<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/	5 (5)
	<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/	1 (1)
	<i>Panicum virgatum</i> (Switch Grass) 5/	1 (1)
	<i>Sorghastrum nutans</i> (Indian Grass) 5/	2 (2)
	Annual Ryegrass	25 (25)
	Oats, Spring	25 (25)
	Perennial Ryegrass	15 (15)
	4A Low Profile Native Grass 2/ 6/	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/
<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/		5 (5)
<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/		1 (1)
<i>Sporobolus heterolepis</i> (Prairie Dropseed) 5/		0.5 (0.5)
Annual Ryegrass		25 (25)
Oats, Spring		25 (25)
Perennial Ryegrass		15 (15)
4B Wetland Grass and Sedge Mixture 2/ 6/		Annual Ryegrass
	Oats, Spring	25 (25)
	Wetland Grasses (species below) 5/	6 (6)
<u>Species:</u>	<u>% By Weight</u>	
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> (Blue Joint Grass)	12	
<i>Carex lacustris</i> (Lake-Bank Sedge)	6	
<i>Carex slipata</i> (Awl-Fruited Sedge)	6	
<i>Carex stricta</i> (Tussock Sedge)	6	
<i>Carex vulpinoidea</i> (Fox Sedge)	6	
<i>Eleocharis acicularis</i> (Needle Spike Rush)	3	
<i>Eleocharis obtusa</i> (Blunt Spike Rush)	3	
<i>Glyceria striata</i> (Fowl Manna Grass)	14	
<i>Juncus effusus</i> (Common Rush)	6	
<i>Juncus tenuis</i> (Slender Rush)	6	
<i>Juncus torreyi</i> (Torrey's Rush)	6	
<i>Leersia oryzoides</i> (Rice Cut Grass)	10	
<i>Scirpus acutus</i> (Hard-Stemmed Bulrush)	3	
<i>Scirpus atrovirens</i> (Dark Green Rush)	3	
<i>Bolboschoenus fluviatilis</i> (River Bulrush)	3	
<i>Schoenoplectus tabernaemontani</i> (Softstem Bulrush)	3	
<i>Spartina pectinata</i> (Cord Grass)	4	

Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
5	Forb with	Annuals Mixture (Below)
	Annuals Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/	Forb Mixture (Below)
		1 (1)
		10 (10)
	Annuals Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 25 % by weight of any one species, of the following:	
	<i>Coreopsis lanceolata</i> (Sand Coreopsis)	
	<i>Leucanthemum maximum</i> (Shasta Daisy)	
	<i>Gaillardia pulchella</i> (Blanket Flower)	
	<i>Ratibida columnifera</i> (Prairie Coneflower)	
	<i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan)	
	Forb Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 5 % by weight PLS of any one species, of the following:	
	<i>Amorpha canescens</i> (Lead Plant) 4/	
	<i>Anemone cylindrica</i> (Thimble Weed)	
	<i>Asclepias tuberosa</i> (Butterfly Weed)	
	<i>Aster azureus</i> (Sky Blue Aster)	
	<i>Symphotrichum leave</i> (Smooth Aster)	
	<i>Aster novae-angliae</i> (New England Aster)	
	<i>Baptisia leucantha</i> (White Wild Indigo) 4/	
	<i>Coreopsis palmata</i> (Prairie Coreopsis)	
	<i>Echinacea pallida</i> (Pale Purple Coneflower)	
	<i>Eryngium yuccifolium</i> (Rattlesnake Master)	
	<i>Helianthus mollis</i> (Downy Sunflower)	
	<i>Heliopsis helianthoides</i> (Ox-Eye)	
	<i>Liatris aspera</i> (Rough Blazing Star)	
	<i>Liatris pycnostachya</i> (Prairie Blazing Star)	
	<i>Monarda fistulosa</i> (Prairie Bergamot)	
	<i>Parthenium integrifolium</i> (Wild Quinine)	
	<i>Dalea candida</i> (White Prairie Clover) 4/	
	<i>Dalea purpurea</i> (Purple Prairie Clover) 4/	
	<i>Physostegia virginiana</i> (False Dragonhead)	
	<i>Potentilla arguta</i> (Prairie Cinquefoil)	
	<i>Ratibida pinnata</i> (Yellow Coneflower)	
	<i>Rudbeckia subtomentosa</i> (Fragrant Coneflower)	
	<i>Silphium laciniatum</i> (Compass Plant)	
	<i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i> (Prairie Dock)	
	<i>Oligoneuron rigidum</i> (Rigid Goldenrod)	
	<i>Tradescantia ohiensis</i> (Spiderwort)	
	<i>Veronicastrum virginicum</i> (Culver's Root)	



FAI ROUTE 57 (I-57)  
SECTION (28-)PS-1  
FRANKLIN COUNTY  
CONTRACT NO. 78958

Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
5A Large Flower Native Forb Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/	Forb Mixture (see below)	5 (5)
	<u>Species:</u>	<u>% By Weight</u>
	<i>Aster novae-angliae</i> (New England Aster)	5
	<i>Echinacea pallida</i> (Pale Purple Coneflower)	10
	<i>Helianthus mollis</i> (Downy Sunflower)	10
	<i>Heliopsis helianthoides</i> (Ox-Eye)	10
	<i>Liatris pycnostachya</i> (Prairie Blazing Star)	10
	<i>Ratibida pinnata</i> (Yellow Coneflower)	5
	<i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan)	10
	<i>Silphium laciniatum</i> (Compass Plant)	10
	<i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i> (Prairie Dock)	20
	<i>Oligoneuron rigidum</i> (Rigid Goldenrod)	10
5B Wetland Forb 2/ 5/ 6/	Forb Mixture (see below)	2 (2)
	<u>Species:</u>	<u>% By Weight</u>
	<i>Acorus calamus</i> (Sweet Flag)	3
	<i>Angelica atropurpurea</i> (Angelica)	6
	<i>Asclepias incarnata</i> (Swamp Milkweed)	2
	<i>Aster puniceus</i> (Purple Stemmed Aster)	10
	<i>Bidens cernua</i> (Beggarticks)	7
	<i>Eutrochium maculatum</i> (Spotted Joe Pye Weed)	7
	<i>Eupatorium perfoliatum</i> (Boneset)	7
	<i>Helenium autumnale</i> (Autumn Sneezeweed)	2
	<i>Iris virginica shrevei</i> (Blue Flag Iris)	2
	<i>Lobelia cardinalis</i> (Cardinal Flower)	5
	<i>Lobelia siphilitica</i> (Great Blue Lobelia)	5
	<i>Lythrum alatum</i> (Winged Loosestrife)	2
	<i>Physostegia virginiana</i> (False Dragonhead)	5
	<i>Persicaria pensylvanica</i> (Pennsylvania Smartweed)	10
	<i>Persicaria lapathifolia</i> (Curlytop Knotweed)	10
	<i>Pycnanthemum virginianum</i> (Mountain Mint)	5
	<i>Rudbeckia laciniata</i> (Cut-leaf Coneflower)	5
	<i>Oligoneuron riddellii</i> (Riddell Goldenrod)	2
	<i>Sparganium eurycarpum</i> (Giant Burreed)	5
6 Conservation Mixture 2/ 6/	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/ <i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/ Vernal Alfalfa 4/ Oats, Spring	5 (5) 2 (2) 5 (5) 15 (15) 48 (55)
6A Salt Tolerant Conservation Mixture 2/ 6/	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/ <i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/ Vernal Alfalfa 4/ Oats, Spring <i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	5 (5) 2 (2) 5 (5) 15 (15) 48 (55) 20 (20)
7 Temporary Turf Cover Mixture	Perennial Ryegrass Oats, Spring	50 (55) 64 (70)

Notes:

- 1/ Seeding shall be performed when the ambient temperature has been between 45 °F (7 °C) and 80 °F (27 °C) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and is forecasted to be the same for the next five (5) days according to the National Weather Service.
- 2/ Seeding shall be performed in late fall through spring beginning when the ambient temperature has been below 45 °F (7 °C) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and ending when the ambient temperature exceeds 80 °F (27 °C) according to the National Weather Service.
- 3/ Specific variety as shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ Inoculation required.
- 5/ Pure Live Seed (PLS) shall be used.
- 6/ Fertilizer shall not be used.
- 7/ Seed shall be primed with KNO<sub>3</sub> to break dormancy and dyed to indicate such.

Seeding will be inspected after a period of establishment. The period of establishment shall be six (6) months minimum, but not to exceed nine (9) months. After the period of establishment, areas not exhibiting 75 percent uniform growth shall be interseeded or reseeded, as determined by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Department.”

## **STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2004

Revised: January 1, 2022

Description. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate “Yes” for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

Types of Steel Products. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)  
Structural Steel  
Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, welded reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in have a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

The adjustments shall apply to the above items when they are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply when the item is added as extra work and paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Documentation. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

$$SCA = Q \times D$$

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars  
Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)  
D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

$$D = MPI_M - MPI_L$$

Where:  $MPI_M$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

$MPI_L$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price,. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the  $MPI_M$  will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

Basis of Payment. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $MPI_L$  and  $MPI_M$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

**Attachment**

Item	Unit Mass (Weight)
Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling) Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness) Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness) Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness) Other piling	23 lb/ft (34 kg/m) 32 lb/ft (48 kg/m) 37 lb/ft (55 kg/m) See plans
Structural Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Reinforcing Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Dowel Bars and Tie Bars	6 lb (3 kg) each
Welded Reinforcement	63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m)
Guardrail Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6 Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent) Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)	20 lb/ft (30 kg/m) 30 lb/ft (45 kg/m) 8 lb/ft (12 kg/m) 305 lb (140 kg) each 1260 lb (570 kg) each 730 lb (330 kg) each 410 lb (185 kg) each
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms Traffic Signal Post Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 – 12 m) Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 – 16.5 m) Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 – 15.2 m) Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 – 18 m) Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 – 33.5 m) Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 – 42.5 m) Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 – 48.5 m)	11 lb/ft (16 kg/m) 14 lb/ft (21 kg/m) 21 lb/ft (31 kg/m) 13 lb/ft (19 kg/m) 19 lb/ft (28 kg/m) 31 lb/ft (46 kg/m) 65 lb/ft (97 kg/m) 80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence) Steel Railing, Type SM Steel Railing, Type S-1 Steel Railing, Type T-1 Steel Bridge Rail	64 lb/ft (95 kg/m) 39 lb/ft (58 kg/m) 53 lb/ft (79 kg/m) 52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)
Frames and Grates Frame Lids and Grates	250 lb (115 kg) 150 lb (70 kg)

**SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2018

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

**“109.14 Subcontractor and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Payment Reporting.**  
The Contractor shall report all payments made to the following parties:

- (a) first tier subcontractors;
- (b) lower tier subcontractors affecting disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) goal credit;
- (c) material suppliers or trucking firms that are part of the Contractor’s submitted DBE utilization plan.

The report shall be made through the Department’s on-line subcontractor payment reporting system within 21 days of making the payment.”

**SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“This mobilization payment shall be made at least seven days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor’s work.

Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A	Mobilization Percentage
Less than \$10,000	25%
\$10,000 to less than \$20,000	20%
\$20,000 to less than \$40,000	18%
\$40,000 to less than \$60,000	16%
\$60,000 to less than \$80,000	14%
\$80,000 to less than \$100,000	12%
\$100,000 to less than \$250,000	10%
\$250,000 to less than \$500,000	9%
\$500,000 to \$750,000	8%
Over \$750,000	7%”

**SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2021

Revised: November 1, 2022

FEDERAL AID CONTRACTS. Revise the following section of Check Sheet #1 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

“STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

The payroll records shall include the worker’s name, the worker’s address, the worker’s telephone number when available, the worker’s social security number, the worker’s classification or classifications, the worker’s gross and net wages paid in each pay period, the worker’s number of hours worked each day, and the worker’s starting and ending times of work each day. However, any Contractor or subcontractor who remits contributions to a fringe benefit fund that is not jointly maintained and jointly governed by one or more employers and one or more labor organization must additionally submit the worker’s hourly wage rate, the worker’s hourly overtime wage rate, the worker’s hourly fringe benefit rates, the name and address of each fringe benefit fund, the plan sponsor of each fringe benefit, if applicable, and the plan administrator of each fringe benefit, if applicable.

The Contractor and each subcontractor shall certify and submit payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full

social security numbers shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls shall include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). In addition, starting and ending times of work each day may be omitted from the payroll records submitted. The submittals shall be made using LCPtracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <https://lcptracker.com/>. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option ("No Work", "Suspended", or "Complete") selected."

STATE CONTRACTS. Revise Item 3 of Section IV of Check Sheet #5 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

- "3. Submission of Payroll Records. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall, no later than the 15<sup>th</sup> day of each calendar month, file a certified payroll for the immediately preceding month to the Illinois Department of Labor (IDOL) through the Illinois Prevailing Wage Portal in compliance with the State Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130). The portal can be found on the IDOL website at <https://www2.illinois.gov/idol/Laws-Rules/CONMED/Pages/Prevailing-Wage-Portal.aspx>. Payrolls shall be submitted in the format prescribed by the IDOL.

In addition to filing certified payroll(s) with the IDOL, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall certify and submit payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls shall include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). In addition, starting and ending times of work each day may be omitted from the payroll records submitted. The submittals shall be made using LCPtracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <https://lcptracker.com/>. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option ("No Work", "Suspended", or "Complete") selected."

## **WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2012

Revised: November 1, 2021

The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used for DBE goal credit.

The report shall be submitted to the Engineer on Department form "SBE 723" within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Sunday through Saturday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

**WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)**

Effective: March 2, 2020

Add the following to Article 701.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(q) Temporary Sign Supports .....1106.02”

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For temporary sign supports, the Contractor shall provide a FHWA eligibility letter for each device used on the contract. The letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device. The signs shall be supported within 20 degrees of vertical. Weights used to stabilize signs shall be attached to the sign support per the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**701.15 Traffic Control Devices.** For devices that must meet crashworthiness standards, the Contractor shall provide a manufacturer’s self-certification or a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 1 device and a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 2 and Category 3 device used on the contract. The self-certification or letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device.”

Revise the first six paragraphs of Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1106.02 Devices.** Work zone traffic control devices and combinations of devices shall meet crashworthiness standards for their respective categories. The categories are as follows.

Category 1 includes small, lightweight, channelizing and delineating devices that have been in common use for many years and are known to be crashworthy by crash testing of similar devices or years of demonstrable safe performance. These include cones, tubular markers, plastic drums, and delineators, with no attachments (e.g. lights). Category 1 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 1 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2024.

Category 2 includes devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change but may otherwise be hazardous. These include vertical panels with lights, barricades, temporary sign supports, and Category 1 devices with attachments (e.g. drums with lights). Category 2 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 2 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2024.

Category 3 includes devices that are expected to cause significant velocity changes or other potentially harmful reactions to impacting vehicles. These include crash cushions (impact attenuators), truck mounted attenuators, and other devices not meeting the definitions of Category 1 or 2. Category 3 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 3 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant

with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2029. Category 3 devices shall be crash tested for Test Level 3 or the test level specified.

Category 4 includes portable or trailer-mounted devices such as arrow boards, changeable message signs, temporary traffic signals, and area lighting supports. It is preferable for Category 4 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 to be MASH-16 compliant; however, there are currently no crash tested devices in this category, so it remains exempt from the NCHRP 350 or MASH compliance requirement.

For each type of device, when no more than one MASH-16 compliant is available, an NCHRP 350 or MASH-2009 compliant device may be used, even if manufactured after December 31, 2019.”

Revise Articles 1106.02(g), 1106.02(k), and 1106.02(l) to read:

“(g) Truck Mounted/Trailer Mounted Attenuators. The attenuator shall be approved for use at Test Level 3. Test Level 2 may be used for normal posted speeds less than or equal to 45 mph.

(k) Temporary Water Filled Barrier. The water filled barrier shall be a lightweight plastic shell designed to accept water ballast and be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings.

(l) Movable Traffic Barrier. The movable traffic barrier shall be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings. The barrier shall be capable of being moved on and off the roadway on a daily basis.”

## **WORKING DAYS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2002

The Contractor shall complete the work within **80** working days.



## **REVISIONS TO THE ILLINOIS PREVAILING WAGE RATES**

The Prevailing rates of wages are included in the Contract proposals which are subject to Check Sheet #5 of the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions. The rates have been ascertained and certified by the Illinois Department of Labor for the locality in which the work is to be performed and for each craft or type of work or mechanic needed to execute the work of the Contract. As required by Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130/0.01, et seq.) and Check Sheet #5 of the Contract, not less than the rates of wages ascertained by the Illinois Department of Labor and as revised during the performance of a Contract shall be paid to all laborers, workers and mechanics performing work under the Contract. Post the scale of wages in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site of work.

If the Illinois Department of Labor revises the prevailing rates of wages to be paid as listed in the specification of rates, the contractor shall post the revised rates of wages and shall pay not less than the revised rates of wages. Current wage rate information shall be obtained by visiting the Illinois Department of Labor web site at <http://www.state.il.us/agency/idol/> or by calling 312-793-2814. It is the responsibility of the contractor to review the rates applicable to the work of the contract at regular intervals in order to insure the timely payment of current rates. Provision of this information to the contractor by means of the Illinois Department of Labor web site satisfies the notification of revisions by the Department to the contractor pursuant to the Act, and the contractor agrees that no additional notice is required. The contractor shall notify each of its subcontractors of the revised rates of wages.